

27-07-16

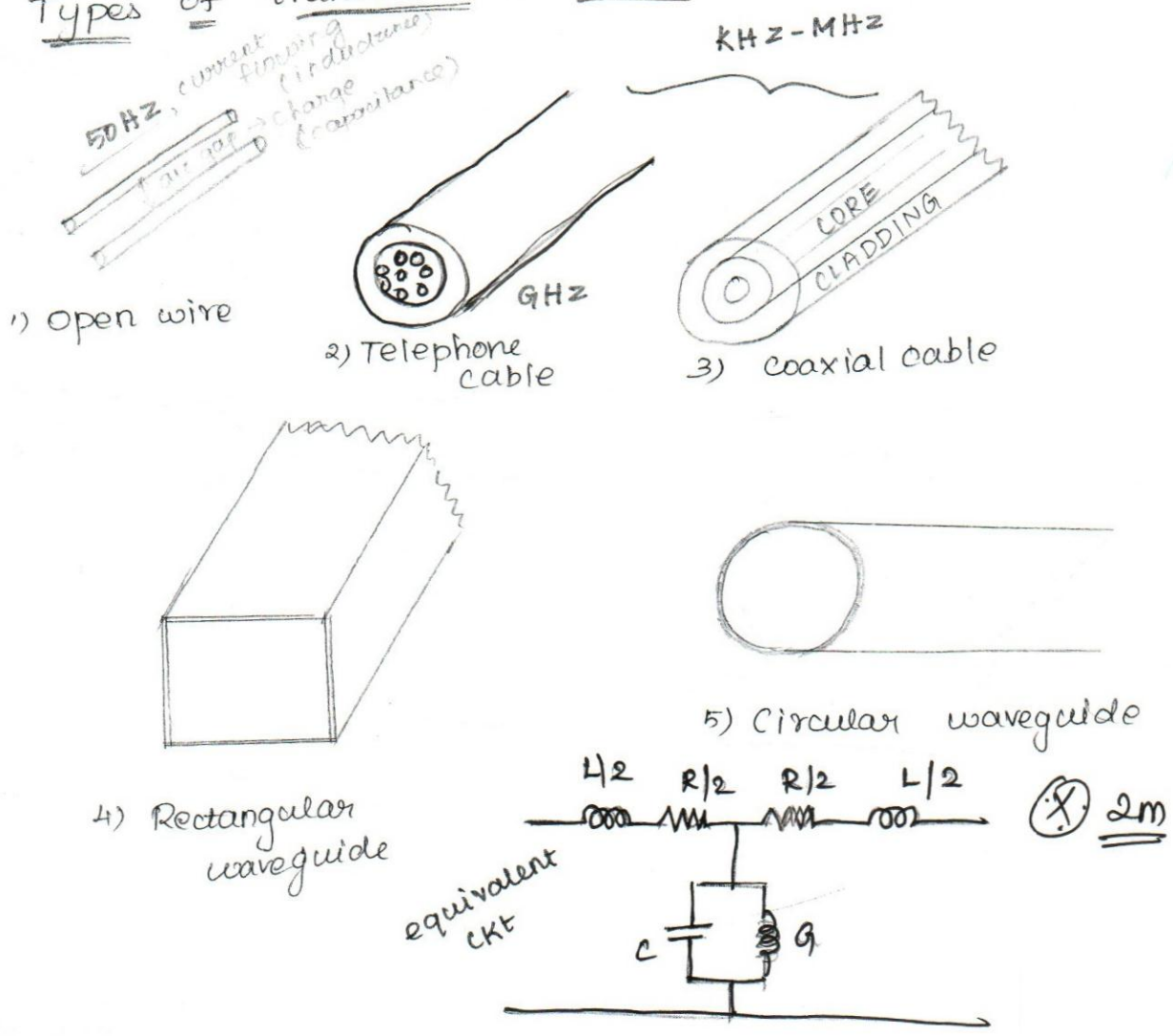
UNIT - I

TRANSMISSION LINE THEORY

Electrical lines which are used to transmit the electrical ~~lit~~ waves along them called as transmission lines. It consists of pair of wires which are uniformly distributed to the entire length.

The transmission lines parameters are  $R, L, C$  and conductance ( $G$ )

Types of transmission lines :



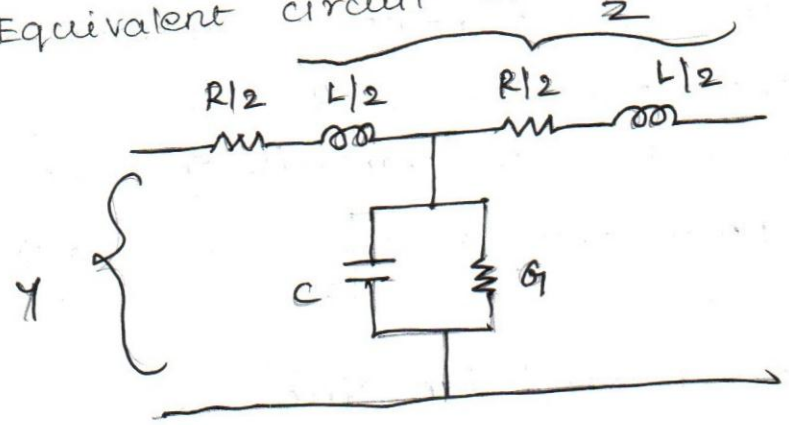
TLW

Parameters of transmission lines:

- Resistance (R) - Cross section area of the conductor ( $\Omega/m$ )
- Inductance (L) - When the conductor consist current magnetic flux produced around the conductor ( $H/m$ )
- capacitance (C) - Two parallel conductors parallel separated by dielectric (air) produce the capacitive effect. ( $F/m$ )
- Conductance (G) - Dielectric inbetween conductor is no perfect, small amount of current flow through dielectric is leakage current gives rise to leakage conductance. ( $S/m$ )

R, L, C are primary components / constant  
 $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are secondary components / constant

Equivalent circuit of Transmission Line:



Series - R & L  
 ||el - C & G

$I_R = \sqrt{y/z} (A-B)$

$Z = R + j\omega L$  ( $Z = 1/y, R = 1/G$ )  
 $Y = G + j\omega C$

$Z_1 = Z = R + j\omega L$

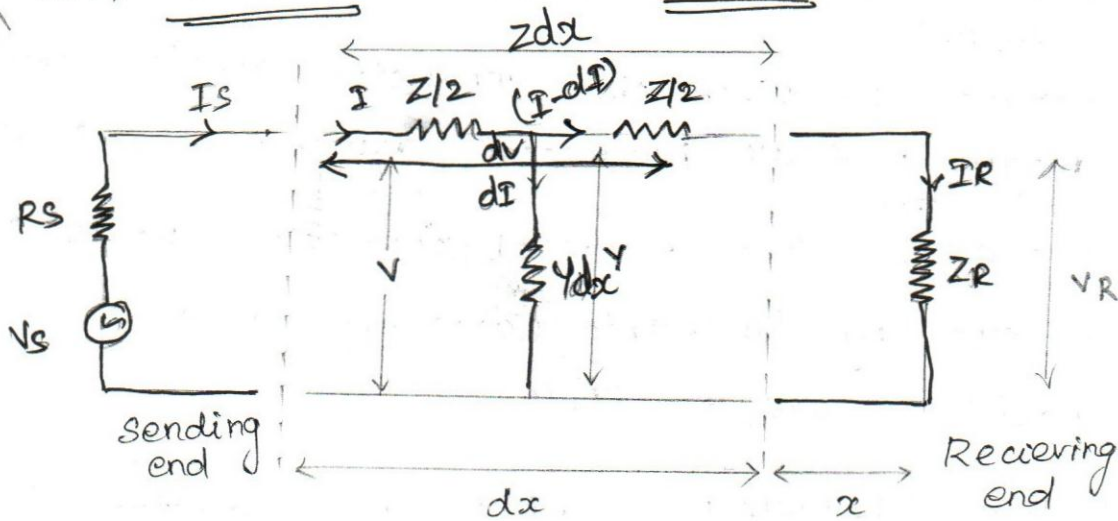
$Z_2 = \frac{1}{Y} = \frac{1}{G + j\omega C}$



# TRANSMISSION LINE GENERAL SOLUTION (OR) SOLUTION

## OF WAVE EQUATION (OR) VOLTAGE & CURRENT

AT ANY POINT OF TRANSMISSION LINE



→ Consider a ~~cascade~~ transmission line that consists of cascade <sup>decimal</sup> infinite T-section

→ where  $R$  = series resistance

$L$  = " inductance

$C$  = Shunt capacitance

$G$  = " Conductance.

→ 'x' is the distance to the point of observation measured from the receiving end.

→ 'I' → current at point of transmission line

→ 'V' is voltage ~~drop~~ drop across two conductors at any point

→ 'l' is length of transmission line

→ 'dv' drop across series impedance

→ 'dI' current through shunt admittance.

Current Equation

Voltage Equation

### Voltage Equation

$$V = I R$$

$$dV = I Z dx \quad (1a)$$

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = I Z \quad (1a)$$

diff w.r. to  $x$

$$\frac{d^2V}{dx^2} = Z \frac{dI}{dx}$$

$$\frac{d^2V}{dx^2} = Z V Y \quad (2a)$$

$$\frac{d^2V}{dx^2} = V^2 Y$$

By linear diff equation

$$V = A e^{Vx} + B e^{-Vx} \quad (3a)$$

$A, B, C, D$  are arbitrary constants

(3a) and (3b) are voltage and current equation of transmission line at distance  $x$  from the receiving end of TL

### Current Equation

$$I = V/R \text{ ohms}^{-1}$$

$$dI = V Y dx$$

$$\frac{dI}{dx} = V Y \quad (1b)$$

diff w.r. to  $x$

$$\frac{d^2I}{dx^2} = Y \frac{dV}{dx}$$

$$\frac{d^2I}{dx^2} = Y I Z \quad (2b)$$

$$\frac{d^2I}{dx^2} = V^2 I$$

By linear diff equation

$$I = C e^{Vx} + D e^{-Vx} \quad (3b)$$



w.k.t

At load,  $x=0$ ,  $V=V_R$ ,  $I=I_R$

$$\boxed{V_R = A+B} \quad \text{--- (1a)}$$

From (3a)

$$V = A e^{\sqrt{zy}x} + B e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$V = A e^{\sqrt{zy}x} + B e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

diff w.r.to 'x'

$$\frac{dV}{dx} = \sqrt{zy} A e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{zy} B e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$I_z = \sqrt{zy} A e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{zy} B e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$\boxed{I = \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} A e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} B e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}} \quad \text{--- (5a)}$$

at  $x=0$ ,  $V=V_R$ ,  $I=I_R$

$$I_R = \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} A - \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} B$$

At load,  $x=0$ ,  $I=I_R$ ,  $V=V_R$

$$\boxed{I_R = C+D} \quad \text{--- (1b)}$$

From (3b)

$$I = C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} + D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$I = C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} + D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

Diff w.r.to 'x'

$$\frac{dI}{dx} = \sqrt{zy} C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{zy} D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$V_y = \sqrt{zy} C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{zy} D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$V = \sqrt{z/y} C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{z/y} D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}$$

$$\boxed{V = \sqrt{z/y} C e^{\sqrt{zy}x} - \sqrt{z/y} D e^{-\sqrt{zy}x}} \quad \text{--- (5b)}$$

at  $x=0$ ,  $I=I_R$ ,  $V=V_R$

$$V_R = \sqrt{z/y} C - \sqrt{z/y} D$$

$$IR = \sqrt{y/z} \quad (A-B)$$

$$A-B = VR \sqrt{z/y} \quad (6a)$$

(4a) + (6a)

$$A+B + A-B = VR + IR \sqrt{z/y}$$

$$2A = VR + IR \sqrt{z/y}$$

$$A = \frac{VR}{2} + \frac{IR}{2} \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}} \quad (7a)$$

$$A+B = VR \Rightarrow B = VR - A$$

$$B = \frac{VR}{2} - \frac{IR}{2} \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}} \quad (8a)$$

$$VR = \sqrt{z/y} \quad (C-D)$$

$$C-D = VR \sqrt{y/z} \quad (6b)$$

(4b) + (6b)

$$C+D + C-D = IR + VR \sqrt{y/z}$$

$$2C = IR + VR \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}}$$

$$C = \frac{IR}{2} + \frac{VR}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} \quad (7b)$$

$$C+D = IR \Rightarrow D = IR - C$$

$$D = \frac{IR}{2} - \frac{VR}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} \quad (8b)$$



Sub A, B in (3a)

$$V = \left( \frac{V_R}{2} + \frac{I_R \sqrt{z}}{2} \sqrt{y} \right) e^{\gamma x} + \left( \frac{V_R}{2} - \frac{I_R \sqrt{z}}{2} \sqrt{y} \right) e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{I_R \sqrt{z}}{2} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{V_R}{2} e^{-\gamma x} - \frac{I_R \sqrt{z}}{2} e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{I_R \sqrt{z}}{2} \sqrt{y} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{I_R Z_0}{2} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x}) \quad \text{--- (9a)}$$

i) Voltage equ in terms of cos & sin :

$$\cosh \gamma x = \frac{e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}}{2} ; \sinh \gamma x = \frac{e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x}}{2}$$

$$V = V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

ii) Voltage equation in terms of k-reflection co-eff :

Sub c, D in (3b)

$$I = \left( \frac{I_R}{2} + \frac{V_R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} \right) e^{\gamma x} + \left( \frac{I_R}{2} - \frac{V_R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} \right) e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{V_R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{I_R}{2} e^{-\gamma x} - \frac{V_R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{V_R}{2} \sqrt{\frac{y}{z}} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{V_R}{2} \frac{1}{Z_0} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x}) \quad \text{--- (9b)}$$

i) current equ in terms of cos & sin :

$$\cosh \gamma x = \frac{e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}}{2} ; \sinh \gamma x = \frac{e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x}}{2}$$

$$I = I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x$$

ii) Current equ in terms of k-reflection co-eff

ii) Voltage equation in terms of k-reflection co-eff:

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{I_R Z_0}{2} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

Sub  $I_R = \frac{V_R}{Z_R}$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{V_R Z_0}{2 Z_R} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{V_R}{2} e^{-\gamma x} + \frac{V_R Z_0}{2 Z_R} e^{\gamma x} - \frac{V_R Z_0}{2 Z_R} e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2 Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{\gamma x} + \frac{V_R}{2 Z_R} (Z_R - Z_0) e^{-\gamma x}$$

incident voltage  $E_i$  Er Reflected voltage

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2 Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) \left[ e^{\gamma x} + \left( \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0} \right) e^{-\gamma x} \right]$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2 Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) \left[ e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x} \right]$$

$$k = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

ii) Current eqn in terms of k-reflection co-eff

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{V_R}{2 Z_0} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

Sub  $V_R = I_R Z_R$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} (e^{\gamma x} + e^{-\gamma x}) + \frac{I_R Z_R}{2 Z_0} (e^{\gamma x} - e^{-\gamma x})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2} e^{\gamma x} + \frac{I_R}{2} e^{-\gamma x} + \frac{I_R Z_R}{2 Z_0} e^{\gamma x} - \frac{I_R Z_R}{2 Z_0} e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2 Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{\gamma x} + \frac{I_R}{2 Z_0} (Z_0 - Z_R) e^{-\gamma x}$$

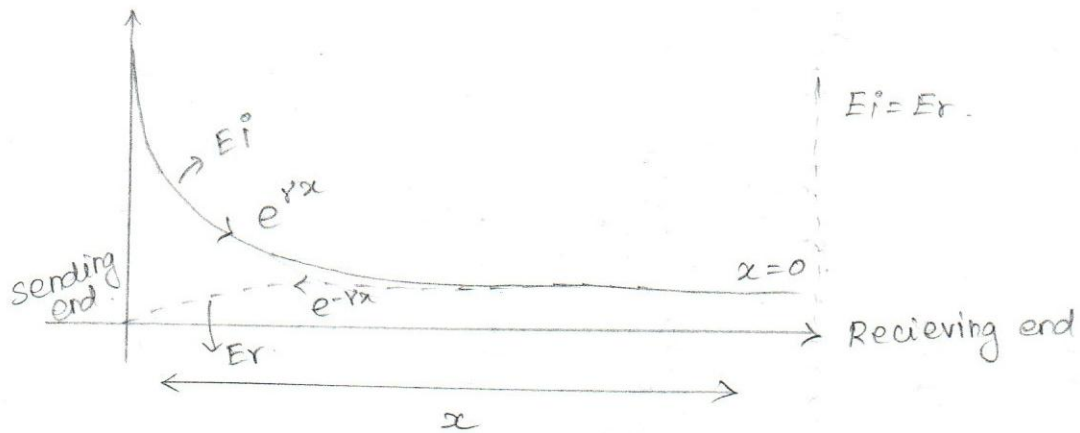
$$I = \frac{I_R}{2 Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) \left[ e^{\gamma x} + \left( \frac{Z_0 - Z_R}{Z_0 + Z_R} \right) e^{-\gamma x} \right]$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2 Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) \left[ e^{\gamma x} - \left( \frac{Z_0 + Z_R}{Z_0 - Z_R} \right) e^{-\gamma x} \right]$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2 Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) \left[ e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x} \right]$$



Physical significance of voltage and current equation.

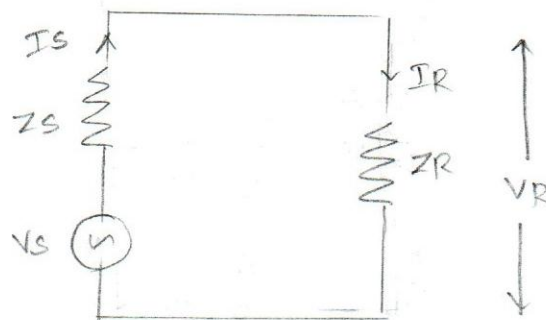


$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{\gamma x} + \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R - Z_0) e^{-\gamma x}$$

$\downarrow$  Incident Vtg.                       $\downarrow$  Reflected Vtg.

(Input Impedance ( $Z_s$  or)  $Z_{in}$ ) of transmission line:

Internal-1



w.k.t,

$$V = V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

$$I = I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x$$

$$Z_R = \frac{V_R}{I_R}$$

$$Z_R \neq V_R = I_R Z_R$$

$$V_R = Z_R \left( I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x \right)$$

~~$$I_R Z_R = \frac{V_R}{I_R}$$~~

$$Z_R = \frac{Z_R \left( I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x \right)}{\left( I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x \right)}$$

$$Z_S = Z_0 \left( \frac{Z_R \cosh \gamma x + Z_0 \sinh \gamma x}{Z_0 \cosh \gamma x + Z_R \sinh \gamma x} \right)$$

$$Z_S = \frac{Z_0 \cosh \gamma x \left( Z_R + Z_0 \frac{\sinh \gamma x}{\cosh \gamma x} \right)}{\cosh \gamma x \left( Z_0 + Z_R \frac{\sinh \gamma x}{\cosh \gamma x} \right)}$$

$$Z_S = \frac{Z_0 (Z_R + Z_0 \tanh \gamma x)}{(Z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma x)}$$

w.k.t,

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) [e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x}]$$

$$I = \frac{V_R}{2Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) [e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x}]$$

$$Z_S = \frac{V_S}{I_S} \Rightarrow \frac{V_R/2Z_R (Z_0 + Z_R) (e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x})}{I_R/2Z_0 (Z_0 + Z_R) (e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x})}$$

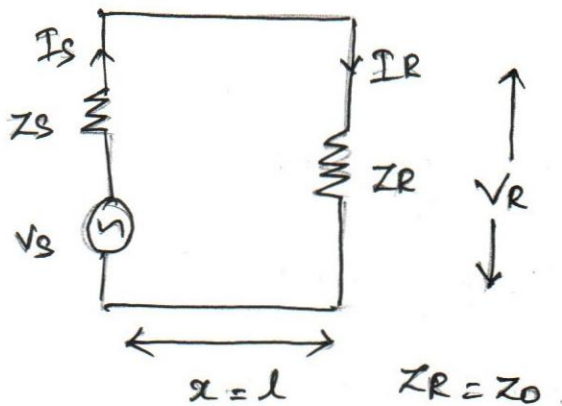
$$Z_S = \frac{\cancel{I_R} \cancel{Z_R} / 2 \cancel{Z_R} (Z_0 + \cancel{Z_R}) (e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x})}{\cancel{I_R} / 2 Z_0 (Z_0 + \cancel{Z_R}) (e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x})} \quad [V_R = I_R Z_R]$$

$$Z_S = \frac{Z_0 (e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x})}{(e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x})}$$



i) Input Impedance at transmission line at finite line :

8m  
⊕



$$Z_s = \frac{Z_0 (Z_R + Z_0 \tanh \gamma x)}{(Z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma x)}$$

Replace  $x=l$

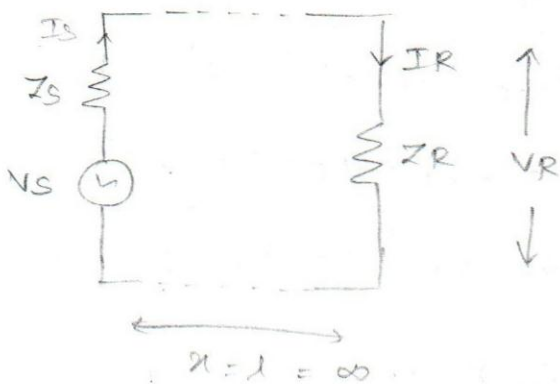
$$Z_R = Z_0 \Rightarrow \frac{Z_0 (Z_R + Z_0 \tanh \gamma l)}{(Z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma l)}$$

$Z_s = Z_0$

It shows that finite length of transmission line terminating with load  $Z_0$  conforms that

$Z_{in}$  (or)  $Z_s = Z_0$  as symmetrical n/w.

ii) Input Impedance at infinite line :



$$Z_S = \frac{Z_0 (Z_R + Z_0 \tanh \gamma x)}{(Z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma x)}$$

Replace  $x = l = \infty$  [ $\tanh \alpha = 1$ ]

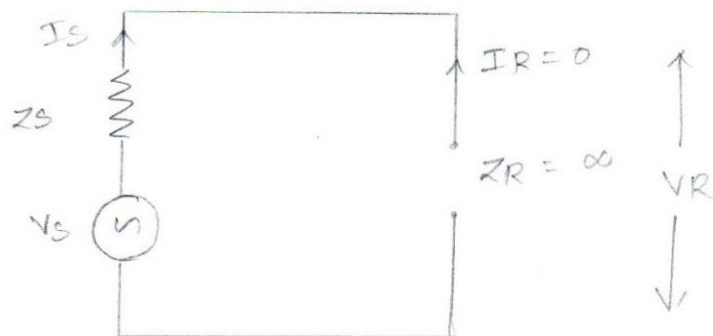
matching load  $Z_R = Z_0$

$$Z_S = \frac{Z_0 (Z_R + Z_0 \tanh \alpha)}{(Z_0 + Z_R \tanh \alpha)}$$

$$\boxed{Z_S = Z_0}$$

finite line terminated by matching load is act as infinite line)

(Open ckt Impedance ( $Z_{oc}$ ) of transmission line :  
2m



$$Z_{oc} = \frac{V_{oc}}{I_{oc}}$$

i)  $V \rightarrow V_{oc}$  when  $I_R = 0$ ;  $Z_R = \infty$

$$V = V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

$$\boxed{V_{oc} = V_R \cosh \gamma x}$$

ii)  $I \rightarrow I_{oc}$  when  $I_R = 0$ ,  $Z_R = \infty$ .

$$I = I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R \sinh \gamma x}{Z_0}$$

$$I_{oc} = \frac{V_R \sinh \gamma x}{Z_0}$$

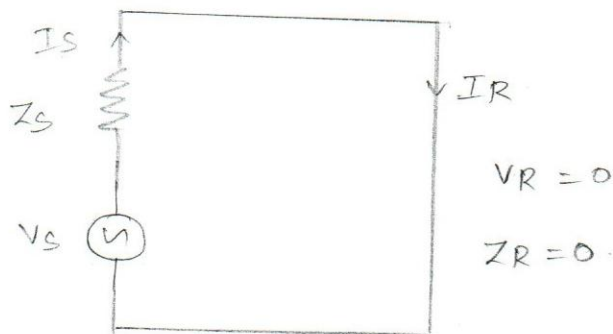
$$Z_{oc} = \frac{V_{oc}}{I_{oc}}$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{V_R \cosh \gamma x}{\frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x}$$

$$Z_{oc} = Z_0 \coth \gamma x$$

Short ckt Impedance ( $Z_{sc}$ ) at tran<sup>m</sup> line :

2m



$$Z_{sc} = \frac{V_{sc}}{I_{sc}}$$

i)  $V \rightarrow V_{sc}$  when  $I_R = V_R = Z_R = 0$

$$V = V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

$$V_{sc} = I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

ii)  $I \rightarrow I_{sc}$  when  $V_R = Z_R = 0$

$$I = I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R \sinh \gamma x}{Z_0}$$

$$I_{sc} = I_R \cosh \gamma x$$



$$Z_{sc} = \frac{V_{sc}}{I_{sc}}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{\cancel{I_R} Z_0 \sinh \gamma x}{\cancel{I_R} \cosh \gamma x}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{sc} = Z_0 \tanh \gamma x}$$

Relation between  $Z_{oc}$  and  $Z_{sc}$  :

2m  
(or) Problems

$$Z_{oc} \times Z_{sc} = Z_0 \cosh \gamma x \times Z_0 \tanh \gamma x$$

$$= Z_0 \frac{1}{\tanh \gamma x} \times Z_0 \tanh \gamma x$$

$$Z_0^2 = Z_{oc} Z_{sc}$$

$$\boxed{Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_{oc} Z_{sc}}}$$

$$\frac{Z_{sc}}{Z_{oc}} = \frac{\cancel{Z_0} \tanh \gamma x}{\frac{\cancel{Z_0}}{\tanh \gamma x}} \Rightarrow \tanh^2 \gamma x$$

$$\gamma x = \tanh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{Z_{sc}}{Z_{oc}}}$$

(OR)

$$\boxed{\gamma x = \tanh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{Z_{sc}}{Z_{oc}}}}$$

Transfer Impedance ( $Z_T$ ) :

4m

$$Z_T = \frac{V_s}{I_R}$$

$$V_s = V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

$$V_s = I_R Z_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x$$

$$V_s = I_R (Z_R \cosh \gamma x + Z_0 \sinh \gamma x)$$

$$\frac{V_s}{I_R} = \boxed{Z_S = Z_R \cosh \gamma x + Z_0 \sinh \gamma x}$$

$$V_S = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) (e^{\gamma x} + ke^{-\gamma x})$$

$$V_S = \frac{I_R Z_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) (e^{\gamma x} + ke^{-\gamma x})$$

$$\frac{V_S}{I_R} = \boxed{Z_S = \left( \frac{Z_0 + Z_R}{2} \right) (e^{\gamma x} + ke^{-\gamma x})}$$

Properties of infinite line :

2m \* As line has infinite length no waves will reach the receiving end and there is no possibility of reflection at the receiving end. Therefore, complete power applied at the sending end is observed by the line.

\* As the reflected waves are absent the characteristic impedance  $Z_0$  at receiving end will decide the current flow as voltage is applied at the sending end. This current will not be affected by terminating load impedance  $Z_R$

Wavelength  $\rightarrow$  velocity of propagation, phase constant, Attenuation constant.

Wavelength ( $\lambda$ ):

Distance travelled by the wave along the line for phase shift of  $2\pi$  radians.

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} \text{ meter}$$

Velocity of propagation ( $v$ ):

$$v = \frac{\text{distance travelled}}{\text{time}} = \frac{\lambda}{1/f} = \lambda f$$

$$v = \lambda f$$

$$v = \left( \frac{2\pi}{\beta} \right) f$$

$$v = \omega / \beta \text{ m/s}$$

Attenuation constant and Phase constant

8m (\*)

Internal-1

$$v = \alpha + j\beta \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$v = \sqrt{zy} = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\alpha + j\beta = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)}$$

$$(\alpha + j\beta)^2 = (R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)$$

$$\alpha^2 - \beta^2 + 2\alpha\beta j = RG + j\omega RC + j\omega GL - \omega^2 LC$$

$$\text{Real part: } \alpha^2 - \beta^2 = RG - \omega^2 LC \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\text{Img part: } 2\alpha\beta = \omega(RC + LG) \quad \text{--- (4)}$$



Squaring equ (4)

$$4\alpha^2\beta^2 = \omega^2(RC+LG)^2$$

$$\alpha^2 = \frac{\omega^2(RC+LG)^2}{4\beta^2}$$

Sub  $\alpha^2$  in (3)

$$\frac{\omega^2(RC+LG)^2}{4\beta^2} - \beta^2 = RG - \omega^2LC$$

$$\omega^2(RC+LG)^2 - 4\beta^4 = 4\beta^2(RG - \omega^2LC)$$

$$4\beta^4 + 4\beta^2(RG - \omega^2LC) - \omega^2(RC+LG)^2 = 0$$

$$x^2 = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$a = 4 \quad ; \quad b = 4(RG - \omega^2LC) \quad ; \quad c = -\omega^2(RC+LG)^2$$

$$\beta^2 = \frac{-4(RG - \omega^2LC) \pm \sqrt{16(RG - \omega^2LC)^2 - 4(4)(-\omega^2(RC+LG)^2)}}{2 \times 4}$$

$$\beta^2 = \frac{(\omega^2LC - RG) \pm \sqrt{(RG - \omega^2LC)^2 + \omega^2(RC+LG)^2}}{2}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{(\omega^2LC - RG) + \sqrt{(RG - \omega^2LC)^2 + \omega^2(RC+LG)^2}}{2}}$$

$$\alpha^2 - \beta^2 = RG - \omega^2 LC$$

$$\alpha^2 = (RG - \omega^2 LC) + \beta^2$$

$$\alpha^2 = (RG - \omega^2 LC) + \left[ \frac{-(RG - \omega^2 LC) + \sqrt{(RG - \omega^2 LC)^2 + \omega^2(RC + LG)}}{2} \right]^2$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(RG - \omega^2 LC) + \sqrt{(RG - \omega^2 LC)^2 + \omega^2(RC + LG)^2}}{2}}$$

Conclusion :

For a perfect transmission line the elements

$$R = G = 0.$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(\cancel{RG} - \omega^2 LC) + \sqrt{(\cancel{RG} - \omega^2 LC)^2 + \omega^2(\cancel{RC} + \cancel{LG})^2}}{2}}$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{-\omega^2 LC + \sqrt{(\omega^2 LC)^2}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{-\omega^2 LC + \omega^2 LC}{2}}$$

$$\alpha = 0$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{(\omega^2 LC - \cancel{RG}) + \sqrt{(\cancel{RG} - \omega^2 LC)^2 + \omega^2(\cancel{RC} + \cancel{LG})^2}}{2}}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{\omega^2 LC + \sqrt{(\omega^2 LC)^2}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{\omega^2 LC + \omega^2 LC}{2}}$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{\omega^2 LC}$$

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

## Distortion in Transmission Line :

16m

When the received signal is not exact replica of transmitted signal, then the signal is said to be distorted.

Types :

- 1) Selective power absorption  $\Rightarrow$  due to variations of characteristic impedance ( $Z_0$ ) with frequency.
- 2) Frequency distortion  $\Rightarrow$  due to variation of attenuation constant ( $\alpha$ ) with frequency.
- 3) Phase (or) Delay distortion  $\Rightarrow$  due to variation of phase ( $\beta$ ) with frequency.

### 1) Selective Power absorption :

The characteristic impedance ( $Z_0$ ) with line varies with frequency while the line is terminated by the impedance which does not vary with frequency. So the power absorbed at certain freq. is maximum and reflected at certain frequency.

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{Z}{Y}} = \sqrt{\frac{R+j\omega L}{G+j\omega C}}$$



condition for distortionless tran. line,

$$2^m \quad \textcircled{\times} \quad \boxed{LG = CR}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{R(1 + j\omega L/R)}{G(1 + j\omega C/G)}} \quad (R=G)$$

$$\boxed{LG = CR}$$

$$\frac{L}{R} = \frac{C}{G}$$

$$\boxed{Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{R}{G}}}$$

conclusion:

characteristic imp  $Z_0$  does not depend on frequency but depend on primary constants  $R$  and  $G$ .

~~Attenu~~

2) Frequency distortion:

Attenuation constant ( $\alpha$ ) is function of frequency. Hence different freq transmitted along the line will be attenuated to a different extent.

Ex: i) In Radio broadcasting freq distortion is eliminated by an equalizer

ii) voice s/l consists of many freq and all the frequencies will not be attenuated equally along the transmission line.

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{(RG - \omega^2 LC) + \sqrt{(RG - \omega^2 LC)^2 + \omega^2 (RC + LG)^2}}{2}}$$

condition for distortionless line,

$$LG = RC$$

$$v = \sqrt{zy} = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)}$$

$$= \sqrt{R\left(1+\frac{j\omega L}{R}\right)G\left(1+\frac{j\omega C}{G}\right)}$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG\left(1+\frac{j\omega L}{R}\right)^2} \quad \begin{array}{l} [L=C] \\ R=G \end{array}$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG}\left(1+\frac{j\omega L}{R}\right)$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG} + j\sqrt{RG}\frac{\omega L}{R}$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG} + j\omega L\sqrt{\frac{G}{R}}$$

$$\frac{G}{R} = \frac{C}{L} \quad \downarrow$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG} + j\omega L\sqrt{\frac{C}{L}}$$

$$v = \sqrt{RG} + j\omega\sqrt{LC}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \downarrow \quad \downarrow \\ \alpha \quad \beta \end{array}$$
$$\boxed{\alpha = \sqrt{RG}} \quad ; \quad \beta = \omega\sqrt{LC}$$

Conclusion:

The  $\alpha$  is independent of frequency only  
depend on primary constant.

### 3) Phase (or) Delay Distortion :

Some waves will reach the receiving end very fast and some will slow / delayed, bcz all the waves doest not propagate with same velocity.

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{\beta}$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{\omega \sqrt{LC}}$$

$$\boxed{v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}} \text{ m/s}$$

The velocity  $v$  doesnot depend on frequency only depends on  $L$  &  $C$ .

Distortionless transmission line :

The line with no frequency or phase distortion which satisfies  $LG = CR$  and also it is currently terminated with  $Z_R$ .

### ~~PROBLEMS :~~

FORMULAS :

$$z_0 = \sqrt{z/y}$$

$$v = \sqrt{zy}$$

$$z_0 \times v = \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}} \times \sqrt{zy}$$

$$= \sqrt{z^2}$$

$$\boxed{z_0 v = z}$$

$$\frac{v}{z_0} = \frac{\sqrt{zy}}{\sqrt{z/y}} = \sqrt{y^2}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{v}{z_0} = y}$$



## PROBLEMS:

- 1) The transmission line has the following parameters per unit length  $L = 0.1 \mu\text{H}$ ,  $R = 5 \Omega$ ,  $G = 0.01 \Omega^{-1}$ ,  $C = 300 \text{pF}$ . Calculate  $v$  and  $Z_0$  at  $500 \text{MHz}$

Given data:

$$L = 0.1 \mu\text{H}$$
$$R = 5 \Omega$$
$$G = 0.01 \Omega^{-1}$$
$$C = 300 \text{pF}$$

$$(i) v = \sqrt{zy}$$

$$v = \sqrt{(R + j\omega L)(G + j\omega C)}$$

$$\omega = 2\pi f \Rightarrow 2\pi \times 500 \times 10^6$$

$$\omega = 3141.59 \times 10^6$$

$$\omega = 3141.6 \times 10^6$$

$$Z = R + j\omega L$$

$$Z = 5 + (3141.6 \times 10^6)(0.1 \mu\text{H})$$

$$Z = 5 + j 314.16 \Omega$$

$$Z = 314.19 \angle 1.55 \rightarrow \text{Alpha (tan)} = F = (\text{Ans})$$

$$Y = G + j\omega C$$

$$Y = (0.01) + j(3141.6 \text{M})(300 \text{pF})$$

$$Y = 0.01 + j 0.9424 \rightarrow \text{Rect}$$

$$Y = 0.9424 \angle 1.560 \rightarrow \text{Polar}$$

$$v = \sqrt{(314.19 \angle 1.55^\circ)(0.9424 \angle 1.56^\circ)}$$

√ | Ans

$$v = 17.20 \left[ \frac{1.55 + 1.56}{2} \right] * \sqrt{r_1 \angle \theta_1 r_2 \angle \theta_2}$$

$\frac{1}{2} \times |Ans|$

$$v = 17.20 \angle 1.55^\circ \text{ m}$$

$$\sqrt{r_1 r_2} \angle \frac{\theta_1 + \theta_2}{2}$$

(|Ans|)<sup>2</sup>

$$* \sqrt{\frac{r_1 \angle \theta_1}{r_2 \angle \theta_2}}$$

2x |Ans|

$$(ii) z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}}$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{314.19 \angle 1.55}{0.9424 \angle 1.56}}$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{r_1}{r_2}} \angle \frac{\theta_1 - \theta_2}{2}$$

$$* (r_1 \angle \theta_1 \times r_2 \angle \theta_2)^2$$

$$z_0 = 18.25 \angle \frac{1.55 - 1.56}{2}$$

$$(r_1 r_2)^2 \angle 2(\theta_1 + \theta_2)$$

$$* \left( \frac{r_1 \angle \theta_1}{r_2 \angle \theta_2} \right)^2$$

$$z_0 = 18.25 \angle -0.005^\circ \Omega$$

$$\left( \frac{r_1}{r_2} \right)^2 \angle 2(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$$

2. The characteristic imp of uniform transmission line is  $2309.6 \Omega$  at freq of  $800 \text{ Hz}$ . At this

freq propagation is  $v = 0.054 (0.0366 + j0.999)$ .

Determine  $R, L, G, C$  (primary constants).

$$G_n: v = 0.054 (0.0366 + j0.999)$$

$$z_0 = 2309.6 \Omega$$

$$f = 800 \text{ Hz}$$

Sol:  $z_0 \times v = z = R + j\omega L$

$$= 2309.6 \times 0.054 (0.0366 + j0.999)$$

$$= 2309.6 \times (0.0019 + j0.053)$$

$$Z = 2309.6 (0.0019 + j 0.053)$$

~~$$Z = 4.388 + j 122.4$$~~

~~$$4.388 + j 122.4 \Rightarrow Z = R + j \omega L$$~~

~~$$R = 4.388 \Omega$$~~

~~$$\omega L = 122.4$$~~

~~$$L = \frac{122.4}{\omega} = \frac{122.4}{2\pi f}$$~~

~~$$L = \frac{122.4}{2\pi \times 800}$$~~

~~$$L = 24.35 \text{ mH}$$~~

~~$$\frac{V}{Z_0} = Y = G + j\omega C$$~~

~~$$\frac{0.054 (0.0366 + j 0.999)}{2309.6} = Y$$~~

~~$$\frac{0.0019 + j 0.053}{2309.6} = Y$$~~

$$Z = 2309.6 (0.0019 + j 0.0539)$$

$$Z = 4.388 + j 124.4$$

$$Z = 124.47 \angle 1.53^\circ$$

$$Z = 5.08 + j 124.36$$



$$Z = R + j\omega L$$

$$5.08 + j124.36 = R + j\omega L$$

$$R = 5.08 \Omega$$

$$\omega L = 124.36$$

$$L = \frac{124.36}{2\pi \times 800}$$

$$L = 24.74 \text{ mH}$$

$$Y = \frac{D}{Z_0} = \frac{0.054 (0.0366 + j0.999) 8.55 \times 10^{-7} + j2.32 \times 10^{-5}}{2309.6}$$

$$Y = 8.55 \times 10^{-7} + j2.33 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$2.33 \times 10^{-5} \angle 1.534^\circ$$

$$G = 0.855 \mu$$

$$C = 14.6 \text{ nF}$$

$$8.571 \times 10^{-7} + j2.328 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$0.855 \mu + j0.0233 \text{ m}$$

Generator produce 1V, 1000 Hz freq which is  $Z_R = Z_0$

supplied to 100 miles, open wire line terminated

by  $Z_0$  having  $R = 10.4 \Omega/\text{km}$ ,  $L = 0.00367 \text{ H}/\text{km}$ ,

$G = 0.8 \times 10^{-6} \Omega^{-1}/\text{km}$ ,  $C = 0.00835 \mu\text{F}/\text{km}$ . calculate

$Z_0$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $v$ ,  $\lambda$  (secondary constant), sending end I,  $I_S$   
receiving end I & V, received power.  $I_R$  &  $V_R$   $P_R$

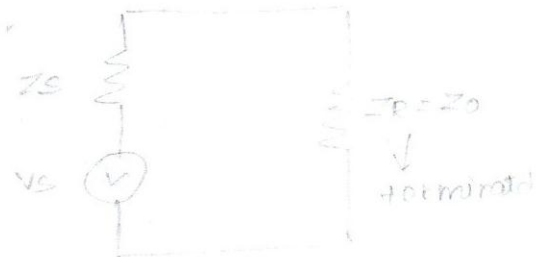
1V, 1000 Hz



$$\omega = 2\pi f$$

$$\omega = 2\pi \times 1000$$

$$\omega = 6.283 \text{ kHz}$$



$$R = 10.4 \Omega / \text{km}$$

$$L = 0.00367 \text{H} / \text{km}$$

$$G = 0.8 \times 10^{-6} \Omega^{-1} / \text{km}$$

$$C = 0.0085 \mu\text{F} / \text{km}$$

$$1) Z_0 = \sqrt{Z/Y} = \sqrt{\frac{R + j\omega L}{G + j\omega C}}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{(10.4) + j(6.283\text{K})(0.00367)}{(0.8 \times 10^{-6}) + j(6.283\text{K})(0.0085\mu)}}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{10.4 + j 23.058}{(0.8 \times 10^{-6}) + j 0.0534\text{m}}}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{25.294 \angle 1.147^\circ}{0.0534\text{m} \angle 1.555^\circ}}$$

$$Z_0 = 688.23 \angle -0.204^\circ \Omega$$

$$Z_0 = 673.95 - j 139.427 \Omega$$

$$2) V = \sqrt{ZY} = \sqrt{(R + j\omega L)(G + j\omega C)}$$

$$Z = R + j\omega L$$

$$Z = 10.4 + j(6.283\text{K})(0.00367)$$

$$Z = 10.4 + j 23.058$$

$$Y = 0.8\mu + j 0.0534\text{m}$$

$$v = \sqrt{(10.4 + j 23.058) (0.8 \mu + j 0.0534 \text{ m})}$$

~~$$v = 2.884 \text{ m}$$~~

$$v = \sqrt{(25.294 \angle 1.147^\circ) (0.0534 \text{ m} \angle 1.555^\circ)}$$

$$v = 0.0367 \angle 1.351^\circ$$

$$v = 7.936 \times 10^{-3} + j 0.0355$$

3)  $v = \alpha + j\beta$

$$7.936 \times 10^{-3} + j 0.0355 = \alpha + j\beta$$

comparing both sides,

$$\alpha = 7.936 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$\beta = 0.0355$$

4)  $v = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi f}{\beta}$

$$v = \frac{6.283 \text{ K}}{0.0355}$$

$$v = 176.99 \text{ km/s}$$

5)  $\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} = \frac{2 \times \pi}{0.0355}$

$$\lambda = 176.99 \text{ m}$$

6)  $I_s = \frac{V_s}{Z_s} = \frac{V_s}{Z_0}$

$$I_s = \frac{1}{Z_0} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{688.23 \angle -0.204}$$

$$I_s = 1.44 \times 10^{-3} \angle 0.204 \text{ A}$$



$$7) \quad K = \frac{z_R - z_0}{z_R + z_0}$$

$$\therefore z_R = z_0$$

$$\boxed{K = 0}$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2z_R} (z_R + z_0) (e^{\gamma x} + K e^{-\gamma x})$$

$$V = \frac{I_R}{2} (z_0) e^{\gamma x}$$

$$V = I_R z_0 e^{\gamma x}$$

$$(\therefore V = V_S)$$

$$V_S = I_R z_0 e^{\gamma x}$$

$$I_R = \frac{V_S}{z_0} e^{-\gamma x}$$

$$= I_S e^{-(\alpha + j\beta)x}$$

$$= I_S e^{-\alpha x} \angle -\beta x$$

$$I_R = (1.46 \times 10^{-3} \angle 0.204^\circ) e^{-7.936 \times 10^{-3} \times 100} \angle -0.035 \times 100$$

$$I_R = (1.46 \times 10^{-3} \angle 0.204^\circ) (0.4522) \angle -3.5^\circ$$

$$I_R = 0.6602$$

$$\boxed{I_R = 660.2 \times 10^6 \angle -3.296^\circ \text{ A}}$$

$$V_R = I_R z_R$$

$$V_R = I_R z_0$$

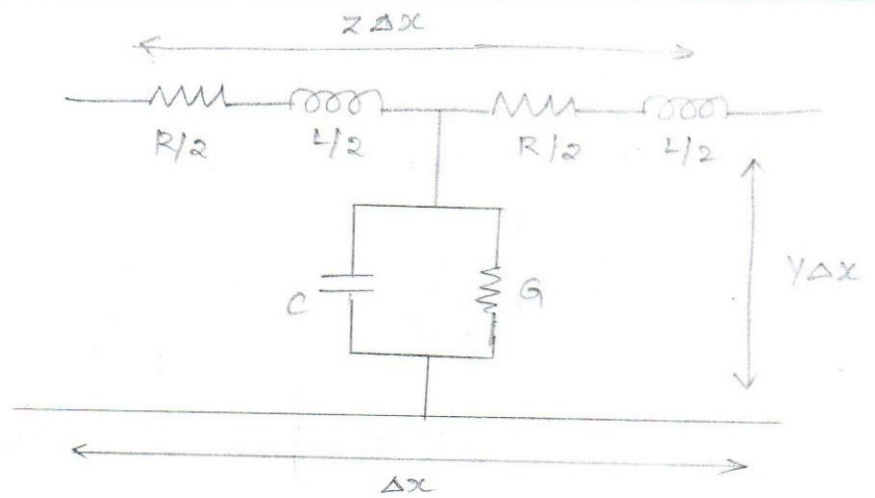
$$V_R = (660.2 \times 10^6 \angle -3.296^\circ) (688.23 \angle -0.204^\circ)$$

$$\boxed{V_R = 0.454 \angle -3.549 \text{ V}}$$

$$8) P_R = I_R \times V_R$$

$$\boxed{P_R = 0.299 \times 10^{-3} \angle -6.89 \text{ W}}$$

Characteristic Impedance ( $Z_0$ ) of the transmission line :



$$Z_1 = z\Delta x$$

$$Z_2 = 1/y\Delta x$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + Z_1^2/4}$$

$$= \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}\right)}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{z\Delta x \times \frac{1}{y\Delta x} \left(1 + \frac{z\Delta x}{4/y\Delta x}\right)}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{z/y \left(1 + \frac{z\Delta x/y}{\cancel{\Delta x}}\right)}$$

$$\Delta x = 0$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{z/y} \quad (\text{or}) \quad Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{R+j\omega L}{G+j\omega C}}$$

Consider cascaded T-section with number of identical and symmetrical T-n/w which are connected in series, if the final section is terminated by an characteristic impedance  $Z_0$ . The input of the first section

$$\boxed{\begin{matrix} Z_{in} = Z_0 \\ Z_0 = Z_R \end{matrix}}$$

Each section is terminated by the i/p impedance of section, and last one has  $Z_0$  termination

## Propagation Constant ( $\gamma$ ) of the Traction Line:

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \frac{\sqrt{z_1 z_2 + z_1^2/4}}{z_2} \right]$$

$$e^\gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \frac{\sqrt{z_1 z_2 + z_1^2/4}}{z_2}$$

$$e^\gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2} + \frac{z_1^2}{4z_2^2}}$$
$$= 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2} \left( 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} \right)}$$

$$e^\gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}} \left( 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} \right)^{1/2}$$

$$(a+b)^n = a^n + n c_1 a^{n-1} b^1 + n c_2 a^{n-2} b^2 + \dots + n c_n b^n$$

$$e^\gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}}$$

$$e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$e^\gamma = 1 + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}} + \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}} \right)^2 \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$x = \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}}$$

compare (1) & (2)

$$e^x = e^\gamma$$

$$\gamma = x$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2}}$$

consider the transmission length  $\Delta x$  of the propagation constant  $\gamma = \sqrt{zy}$

$$\gamma \Delta x = \sqrt{\frac{z \Delta x}{y \Delta x}}$$

$$\gamma \Delta x = \sqrt{zy \Delta x^2}$$

$$\gamma \Delta x = \sqrt{zy} \Delta x$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{zy} \quad \text{(or)} \quad \gamma = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)}$$



Telephone cable :  $\sqrt{2}$  marks

6m In ordinary telephone cable, the wires are insulated with papers and twisted in pairs.

For Audio frequency range, inductance  $L$  and conductance  $G$  are negligible and small (ie)

$$L = 0 \text{ \& } G = 0.$$

$$L = 0, G = 0.$$

$$Z = R + j\omega L$$

$$Y = G + j\omega C$$

$$Z = R$$

$$Y = j\omega C$$

$$V = \sqrt{ZY} = \sqrt{R \cdot j\omega C}$$

$$= \sqrt{R \times \frac{j\omega C}{2}}$$

$$V = \sqrt{2j} \times \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}$$

$$\angle V = 190^\circ \Rightarrow 1 \angle 45^\circ$$

$$V = \sqrt{2j} = \sqrt{2} \times 1 \angle 45^\circ$$

$$\sqrt{2j} = \sqrt{2} \angle 45^\circ$$

$$\sqrt{2j} = 1 + j$$

$$V = (1 + j) \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}} + j \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}$$
$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}$$

$$v = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{\omega}{\sqrt{\frac{\omega RC}{2}}}$$

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{2\omega}{RC}}$$

### Conclusion:

Both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are functions of frequency. Hence at the high frequency, high range of attenuation will occur. Therefore, waves travel very fast at high frequency and low at low frequency. Thus in telephone cable both phase and frequency distortion are dominant.

Loading :

16m



16m

$$RC = LG$$

$$\frac{R}{G} = \frac{L}{C}$$

LOADING :- dyn Inductance (L) is wound around the transmission line to increase the value of series inductance to achieve distortionless transmission condition for distortionless transmission

Practically,

$$\frac{R}{G} \gg \frac{L}{C}$$

$$\left(\frac{R}{G}\right) \downarrow \text{es} \quad \left(\frac{L}{C}\right) \uparrow \text{es}$$

$$R \downarrow \quad G \uparrow \quad L \uparrow \quad C \downarrow$$

1)  $R \downarrow \Rightarrow$  decreasing transmission line area of cross section is not possible

2)  $G \uparrow \Rightarrow$  No possible to increase leakage (conductance)

3)  $C \downarrow \Rightarrow$  capacitance i.e. space b/n transmission line decreasing is not possible

4)  $L \uparrow \Rightarrow$  only way is to  $\uparrow$  L-value.

Types :

1. Continuous loading
2. Lumped loading

Continuous Loading :

$\rightarrow$  Iron (or) magnetic metal ( $\mu$ -metal) which is highly permeability is founded on transmission line.

$\rightarrow$  It is very expensive

$\rightarrow$  used on ocean cables

Advantage :

$\alpha$  and  $\beta$  independent of frequency



Propagation constant for continuous loading cable:

$$Z = R + j\omega L$$

$$Y = G + j\omega C$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{ZY}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(R + j\omega L)(G + j\omega C)}$$

$$R + j\omega L = \left( \sqrt{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} \angle \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\omega L}{R} \right) \right)$$

$$G + j\omega C = \left( \sqrt{G^2 + \omega^2 C^2} \angle \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\omega C}{G} \right) \right)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sqrt{\omega^2 C^2} \angle \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\omega C}{G} \right) &\Rightarrow \omega C \angle \tan^{-1} \infty \\ &\Rightarrow \omega C \angle \pi/2 \end{aligned} \right\} G=0$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\sqrt{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} \angle \tan^{-1}(\omega L/R) \quad \omega C \angle \pi/2}$$

$$\sqrt{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2} = \sqrt{\omega^2 L^2 \left( 1 + \frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L^2} \right)}$$

$$= \omega L \sqrt{\left( 1 + \frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L^2} \right)}$$

$$\tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \cot^{-1}(x)$$

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\omega L}{R} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{R}{\omega L} \right) \quad \tan^{-1} x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{1}{x} \right)$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\omega L \left( 1 + \frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L^2} \right) \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{R}{\omega L} \right) \right] \omega C \angle \pi/2}$$

$$\omega L \gg R \rightarrow \frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L^2} \ll 1 \rightarrow \frac{R^2}{\omega^2 L^2} = \text{img}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\omega^2 LC \angle \left[ \frac{\pi}{2} - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{R}{\omega L} \right) \right] \angle \pi/2}$$

$$Y = \omega \sqrt{LC} \frac{\angle \pi - \tan^{-1}(R/\omega L)}{2}$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{\omega L}\right)$$

$$Y = \omega \sqrt{LC} e^{j\theta}$$

$$\angle \theta = e^{j\theta}$$

$$Y = \omega \sqrt{LC} (\cos\theta + j\sin\theta)$$

$$\cos\theta = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{\omega L}\right)\right)$$

$$\cos 90 - \theta = \sin\theta$$

$$= \sin\theta \Rightarrow \sin\left(\frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{\omega L}\right)\right)$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{R}{2\omega L}$$

$$\left[ \sin\theta = \theta \right.$$

$$\left. \tan\theta = \theta \right]$$

where  $\theta = \text{small}$

$$\sin\theta = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{\omega L}\right)\right)$$

$$\sin\theta = 1$$

$$Y = \omega \sqrt{LC} \left( \frac{R}{2\omega L} + j \right)$$

$$Y = \frac{\omega \sqrt{LC} R}{2\omega L} + j\omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$Y = \frac{R}{2} \sqrt{C/L} + j\omega \sqrt{LC}$$

From above

$$Y = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = R/2 \sqrt{C/L} \quad ; \quad \beta = \omega \sqrt{LC}$$

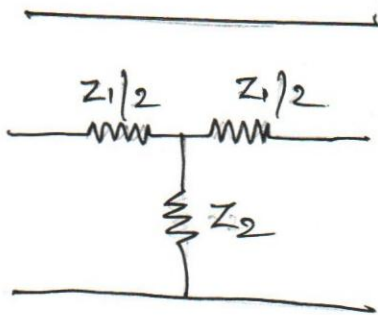
$$v = \omega/\beta = \omega/\omega \sqrt{LC}$$

$$v = 1/\sqrt{LC}$$

# CAMBELL'S EQUATION:

To analyse the performance of loaded transmission line, cambell's equation is used.

Unloaded



$z_1 \rightarrow$  series arm

$z_2 \rightarrow$  shunt arm

For N-length

$$\cosh \gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2}$$

$$\sinh \gamma = \frac{z_0}{z_2}$$

$$z_2 = \frac{z_0}{\sinh \gamma}$$

For N-length

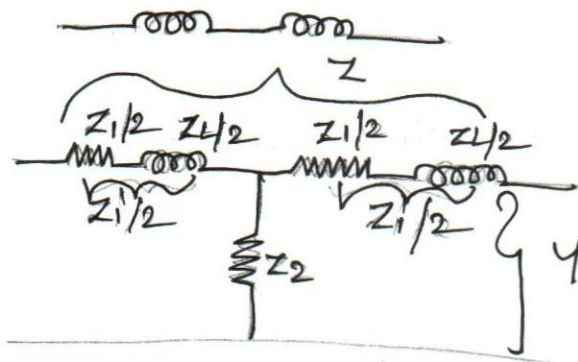
$$\cosh N\gamma = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2}$$

$$\sinh N\gamma = \frac{z_0}{z_2}$$

$$z_2 = \frac{z_0}{\sinh N\gamma}$$

sub  $z_2$  in  $\cosh N\gamma$

Loaded



$$\text{series arm} = z_1' = \frac{z_1 + z_L + z_1 + z_L}{2}$$

$$\text{shunt arm} = z_2$$

$$z_1' = z_1 + z_L$$

$$\cosh \gamma' = 1 + \frac{z_1'}{2z_2}$$

$$\sinh \gamma' = \frac{z_0}{z_2}$$

$$z_2 = \frac{z_0}{\sinh N\gamma'}$$

$$\text{w.k.T, } z_1' = z_1 + z_L$$

$$\frac{z_1'}{2} = \frac{z_1 + z_L}{2}$$

Sub  $z_1$  from unloaded

$$\frac{z_1'}{2} = \frac{2z_0(\cosh N\gamma' - 1) + z_L}{\sinh N\gamma'}$$



$$\cosh NY = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cosh NY = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2 \left( \frac{Z_0}{\sinh NY} \right)}$$

$$\cosh NY = 1 + \frac{Z_1 \sinh NY}{2Z_0}$$

$$\cosh NY - 1 = \frac{Z_1 \sinh NY}{2Z_0}$$

$$Z_1 = \frac{(\cosh NY - 1) 2Z_0}{\sinh NY}$$

$$\frac{Z_1'}{2} = \frac{2Z_0 (\cosh NY - 1)}{2 \sinh NY} + \frac{Z_L}{2}$$

$$\frac{Z_1'}{2} = \frac{Z_0 (\cosh NY - 1)}{\sinh NY} + \frac{Z_L}{2}$$

$$\text{wkt. } \cosh NY' = 1 + \frac{Z_1'}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cosh NY' = 1 + \left( \frac{Z_0 (\cosh NY - 1) + \frac{Z_L}{2}}{\sinh NY} \right)$$

Sub  $Z_2$  in unloaded.

$$\cosh NY' = 1 + \frac{\sinh NY}{Z_0} \left[ \frac{Z_0 (\cosh NY - 1)}{\sinh NY} + \frac{Z_L}{2} \right]$$

$$\cosh NY' = 1 + (\cosh NY - 1) + \frac{Z_L \sinh NY}{2Z_0}$$

$$\boxed{\cosh NY' = \cosh NY + \frac{Z_L \sinh NY}{2Z_0}}$$

Conclusion:

Propagation constant of loaded line in terms of propagation constant of unloaded line and cable inductance.

Hence loaded transmission line act as

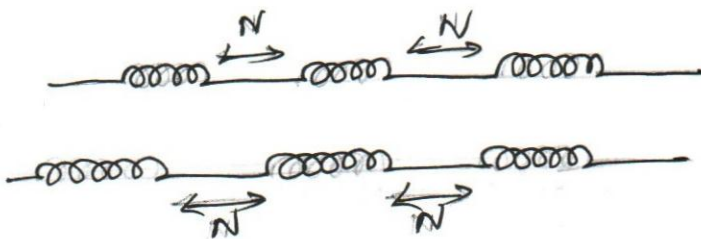
low pass filter  $f_c = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{LC}}$

## Lumped Loading:

→ Inductance are used in uniform interval on both lines of transmission line to

balance the circuit.

→ Loading coil has its own resistance, thus increasing  $L$  value will further increase  $R$ . Therefore, coil must be ~~designed~~ designed and installed carefully.



Propagation constant of lumped loaded cable:

$$\gamma = \sqrt{zy} = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{j\omega L \left(1 + \frac{R}{j\omega L}\right) j\omega C \left(1 + \frac{G}{j\omega C}\right)}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{j^2 \omega^2 LC \left(1 + \frac{R}{j\omega L}\right) \left(1 + \frac{G}{j\omega C}\right)}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{j^2 \omega^2 LC \left(1 + \frac{R}{j\omega L} + \frac{G}{j\omega C} - \frac{RG}{\omega^2 LC}\right)}$$

$$\gamma = j\omega \sqrt{LC} \left(1 + \frac{R}{j\omega L} + \frac{G}{j\omega C}\right)^{1/2}$$

high = neglected

$$(1+a)^{1/2} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}a + \frac{1}{4}a^2 + \dots$$

$$v = j\omega\sqrt{LC} \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{R}{j\omega L} + \frac{G}{j\omega C} \right) \right]$$

$$v = j\omega\sqrt{LC} + \frac{1}{2} j\omega\sqrt{LC} \left( \frac{R}{j\omega L} + \frac{G}{j\omega C} \right)$$

$$v = j\omega\sqrt{LC} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{LC} \left( \frac{R}{L} + \frac{G}{C} \right)$$

$$v = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\alpha = \frac{\sqrt{LC}}{2} \left( \frac{R}{L} + \frac{G}{C} \right)$$

$$\beta = \omega\sqrt{LC} ; v = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

Independent  
of  
frequency (f)



attenuation  
will be less.

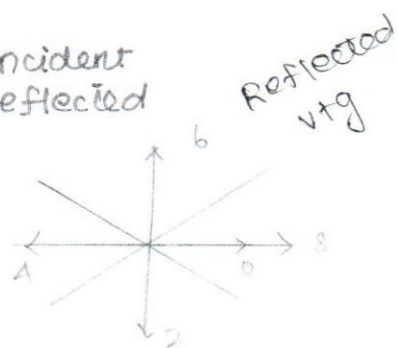
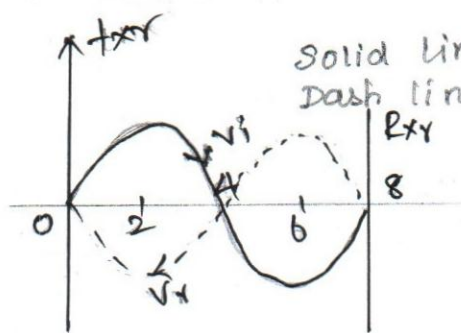
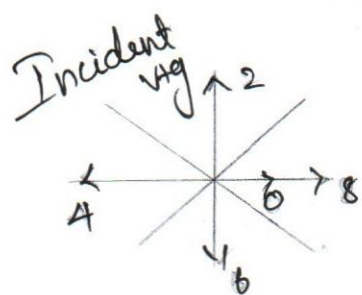
Reflection (or) Line not Terminated with  $Z_0$  :

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) \left[ e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x} \right] \quad k = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$V = \underbrace{\frac{V}{2Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{\gamma x}}_{V_i} + \underbrace{\frac{V}{2Z_R} (Z_R - Z_0) e^{-\gamma x}}_{V_R}$$

$$I = \underbrace{\frac{I_R}{2Z_0} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{\gamma x}}_{I_i} - \underbrace{\frac{I_R}{2Z_0} (Z_R - Z_0) e^{-\gamma x}}_{I_R}$$

$$V = V_i + V_R ; I = I_i - I_R$$





Reflection coefficient (K) :

(\*) It is ratio of reflected voltage (or) current to the transmitted voltage (or) current.

Problem Definition

$$K = \frac{V_r}{V_i} \quad (\text{or}) \quad \frac{I_r}{I_i}$$

(\*)

$$K = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R}$$

$$K = \frac{V_r}{V_i}$$

$$K = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R - Z_0) e^{-\gamma x} \quad \text{when } x=0$$

$$\frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{\gamma x}$$

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

PROPERTIES :

- ① when  $Z_R = Z_0$ ,  $K = 0 \rightarrow$  no reflection
- ② when  $Z_R = 0$  (short ckt),  $K = -1 \rightarrow$  line is shorted  
 $K = 1 \angle 180^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 180^\circ$  reflection is minimum
- ③ when  $Z_R = \infty$  (open ckt),  $K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0} \rightarrow$  line is open  
 reflection max.

$$K = \frac{Z_R (1 - Z_0/Z_R)}{Z_R (1 + Z_0/Z_R)}$$

$$K = +1 \quad \angle 0^\circ \quad \theta = 0$$

$$K = +1$$

4.  $K$  ranges from , mag  $-1 \leq |K| \leq 1$   
 $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$

5. Polarity of reflected wave depends on magnitude and phase of  $Z_0$  and  $Z_R$ .

### Disadvantage:

- Reduces the efficiency
- Reduces the output
- Attenuation is large, if the attenuation is not large then the reflected wave appears as ~~eee~~ 'echo' at the reflecting end.
- If input impedance  $Z_S$  is not equal  $Z_0$  the reflected wave again reflected by the transmitter and it become incidence wave.

### Reflection Phenomenon:

The quantity which is actually transmitted along the line is not current or voltage but if it is energy it is transmitted through electric and magnetic field.

$$\text{Electric field} = \frac{1}{2} CE^2 \text{ J/m}^2$$

$$\text{Magnetic field} = \frac{1}{2} LI^2 \text{ J/m}^2$$

$$\boxed{E = IZ_0}$$

$$\text{Electric field} = \frac{1}{2} c (I z_0)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} c I^2 z_0^2$$

$$\text{w.k.T } z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}} = \sqrt{\frac{R+j\omega L}{G+j\omega C}}$$

For perfect line,  $R=0$ ,  $G=0$ .

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Electric field} &= \frac{1}{2} \cancel{\phi} I^2 \frac{L}{\cancel{\phi}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} L I^2 \text{ J/m}^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Magnetic field} = \frac{1}{2} L I^2 \text{ J/m}^2$$

Thus for perfect line, electric field is equal to magnetic field.

### Reflection loss:

Under mismatched condition,  $Z_R \neq z_0$ , the part of incidence energy is rejected and reflected by load. Thus the energy is delivered to the load under the mismatch load is always less than the energy which would be ~~delivered~~ delivered to the load.



Definition:

It is defined as no. of nepers (or) decibels by which the current in the load under image matched condition which exceeds the current actually flowing in the load.

$$\text{Reflection loss} = \ln \left( \frac{I_R'}{I_R} \right) \text{ np}$$

(or)

$$= 20 \log \left( \frac{I_R'}{I_R} \right) \text{ dB}$$

$I_R'$  = matched current ( $Z_R = Z_0$ )  
 $I_R$  = mismatched current ( $Z_R \neq Z_0$ )

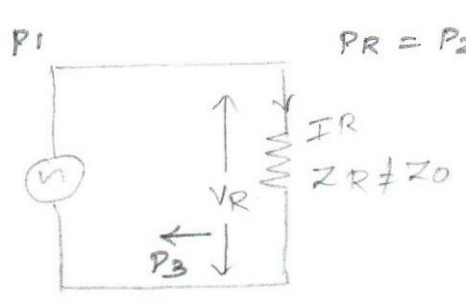
$$\text{Reflection loss} = \ln \left| \frac{P_R'}{P_R} \right|^{1/2} \text{ np}$$

(or)

$$= 10 \log \left( \frac{P_R'}{P_R} \right) \text{ dB}$$

$P_R'$  = matched power  
 $P_R$  = mismatched power.

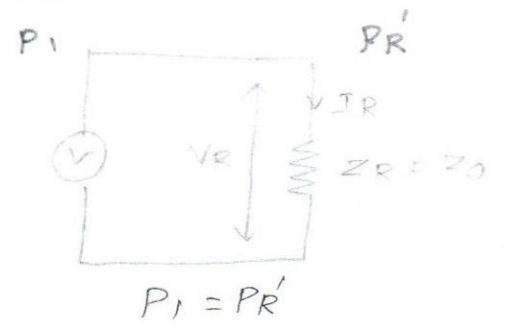
Mismatched load ( $Z_0 \neq Z_R$ ):



$P_R = P_2$  (Transmission line diagram)

Incident vtg =  $V_1$   
 " current =  $I_1$   
 Reflected vtg =  $KV_1$   
 " current =  $KI_1$

Matched load ( $Z_0 = Z_R$ )



$P_1 = P_R'$

$$\text{Incident power } (P_1) = V_1 I_1$$

$$\text{Reflected power } (P_3) = k V_1 k I_1$$

$$= k^2 V_1 I_1$$

$$P_1 = P_2 + P_3$$

$$P_2 = P_1 - P_3$$

$$= V_1 I_1 - k^2 V_1 I_1$$

$$P_2 = V_1 I_1 (1 - k^2)$$

$$P_2 = P_1 (1 - k^2)$$

$$\text{Reflected loss} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{P_R'}{P_R} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{P_R'}{P_1 (1 - k^2)} \right) \quad \because P_2 = P_R$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{P_1'}{P_1 (1 - k^2)} \right) \quad \because P_R' = P_1$$

$$\text{Reflected loss} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{1}{1 - k^2} \right) \text{ np}$$

(or)

$$= 10 \log \left( \frac{1}{1 - k^2} \right) \text{ dB}$$

Reflection coeff

w.k.T

$$k = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$1 - k^2 = 1 - \left[ \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0} \right]^2$$

$$= \frac{1 - (Z_R - Z_0)^2}{(Z_R + Z_0)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(Z_R + Z_0)^2 - (Z_R - Z_0)^2}{(Z_R + Z_0)^2}$$

$$= \frac{Z_R^2 + 2Z_R Z_0 + Z_0^2 - Z_R^2 - 2Z_R Z_0 - Z_0^2}{(Z_R + Z_0)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4Z_R Z_0}{(Z_R + Z_0)^2}$$

$$1 - k^2 = \left( \frac{2\sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}{Z_R + Z_0} \right)^2$$

$$\text{Ref. loss} = \frac{1}{2} 10 \log \left( \frac{1}{1 - k^2} \right)$$

$$= 10 \log \left( \frac{1}{\left( \frac{2\sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}{Z_R + Z_0} \right)^2} \right)$$

$$= 20 \log \frac{Z_R + Z_0}{2\sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}$$

$$\text{Reflection loss} = 20 \log (1/k) \text{ dB}$$

2m

$$k = \frac{2\sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}{Z_R + Z_0} \Rightarrow \text{Reflected factor}$$

$$\text{Reflection loss} \propto \frac{1}{\text{Reflected factor}}$$

Reflection factor:

2m Ratio which indicates the change in current in the load under mismatched condition in the load.

Return loss:

2m Ratio of power at receiving end due to incident wave to the power reflected by load is called return loss.



$$\text{Return loss} = 10 \log \left( \frac{P_1}{P_3} \right)$$

$$= 10 \log \left( \frac{P_1}{k^2 P_1} \right)$$

$$= 10 \log \left( \frac{1}{k^2} \right)$$

$$\text{Return loss} = 10 \log \left( \frac{1}{k} \right)^2$$

(or)

$$= 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{k} \right)$$

$$\text{Return loss} = 20 \log \left( \frac{Z_R + Z_0}{Z_R - Z_0} \right) \text{ dB}$$

#### PROBLEMS :

1. The transmission line has  $Z_0$  and it is terminated with  $Z_R = 100 \Omega$ ,  $Z_0 = 745 \angle -12^\circ \Omega$ . Calculate Reflection loss and Return loss.

$$k = \frac{2 \sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$k = \frac{2 \sqrt{100 \times 745 \angle -12^\circ}}{100 + 745 \angle -12^\circ}$$

$$k = \frac{2 \sqrt{100 \times 745 \angle -12^\circ}}{100 + 628.67 + j 399.74}$$

$$k = \frac{2 (272.94 \angle -6^\circ)}{728.67 + j 399.74}$$

$$k = \frac{2 (272.94 \angle -6^\circ)}{831.11 \angle 0.5^\circ}$$

$$K = \frac{545.88 \angle -6}{831.11 \angle 0.5}$$

$$K = 0.65 \angle -6.5$$

$$|K| = 0.65$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Reflection loss} &= 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{K} \right) \\ &= 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{0.65} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Reflection loss} = 3.74 \text{ dB}$$

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0} \quad (\text{Ref. coeff})$$

$$K = \frac{100 - 745 \angle -12^\circ}{100 + 745 \angle -12^\circ}$$

$$K = \frac{100 - 628.67 + j399.74}{100 + 628.67 + j399.74}$$

$$K = \frac{-528.67 + j399.74}{728.67 + j399.74}$$

$$K = \frac{662.78 \angle 2.49}{831.11 \angle 0.5}$$

$$K = 0.79 \angle 1.99$$

$$|K| = 0.79$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Return loss} &= 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{K} \right) \\ &= 20 \log \left( \frac{1}{0.79} \right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Return loss} = 2 \text{ dB}$$

HIGH FREQUENCY TRANSMISSION LINE

(30 MHz - 3000 MHz)

Dissipation / zero Dissipation

NOTE :

1.  $G=0, L=0 \rightarrow$  Telephone line (audio freq)
2.  $\frac{R}{G} = \frac{L}{C} \rightarrow$  Transmission (distortionless line)
3.  $R=0, G=0 \rightarrow$  Tx<sup>n</sup> line with high freq  
(dissipation less line) (or) High frequency.

④ The Radio frequency of 30 MHz - 3000 MHz has made following assumption

- i) Current & voltages are flowing on conductor surface and internal inductance become zero.
- ii) Due to skin effect the resistance decreases with  $\sqrt{f}$  and inductance increases with  $f$ .  
( $\omega L \gg R$ )
- iii) Leakage conductance  $G=0$ , therefore  $\omega C \gg G$

Transmission / Dissipation Less Line : (Definition)

Transmission line operates at Radio

frequency ( $R=G=0$ ). Hence there is no dissipation. Such line called dissipation less line.



## Skin Effect :

⑧ 2m Current flows in outer surface of conductor at radio frequency is called as skin effect :

$$f \downarrow \rightarrow \delta \uparrow \rightarrow G = \uparrow \sigma$$

Skin Depth :

$$f \uparrow \rightarrow \delta \downarrow \rightarrow G = \downarrow \sigma = 0.$$

⑧ 2m 
$$\delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}}$$

Also called depth of penetration due to skin effect.

If frequency  $\uparrow \sigma$  - depth of penetration decreases (small)

If frequency  $\downarrow \sigma$  - depth increases

$\mu$  = permeability

$\sigma$  = conductivity

$f$  = frequency

Since the depth of penetration decreases, the transmission line flows outside

Thus high freq, depth of penetration is very small, the current flows at outer surface of transmission line, therefore no leakage of current ( $G=0$ ). Therefore for high frequency

$$R = G = 0 \quad \text{⑧}$$

# LINE CONSTANT OF TRANSMISSION LINE AT

RADIO FREQUENCY (2° constants) :  
 $\alpha, \beta, v, \lambda, \gamma$

$$i) \quad Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{z}{y}} = \sqrt{\frac{R+j\omega L}{G+j\omega C}} = \sqrt{\frac{j\omega L}{j\omega C}}$$

$$(R=G=0)$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = R_0$$

$$ii) \quad \gamma = \sqrt{zy}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(R+j\omega L)(G+j\omega C)}$$

$$(R=G=0)$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{(j\omega L)(j\omega C)}$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{j^2 \omega^2 LC}$$

$$\gamma = j\omega\sqrt{LC}$$

$$iii) \quad \gamma = \alpha + j\beta \Rightarrow \text{when } \alpha=0 \rightarrow \text{then } \gamma = j\beta$$

$$\alpha = 0$$
$$\beta = \omega\sqrt{LC}$$

$$iv) \quad v = \frac{\omega}{\beta} = \frac{\omega}{\omega\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$(\omega = 2\pi f)$$

$$v) \quad \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi}{\omega\sqrt{LC}} = \frac{2\pi}{2\pi f\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{f\sqrt{LC}}$$

## Voltage and Current Equation of Radio

### Frequency Transmission Line:

Generally transmission line,

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V_R \cosh \gamma x + I_R Z_0 \sinh \gamma x \\ I &= I_R \cosh \gamma x + \frac{V_R}{Z_0} \sinh \gamma x \end{aligned} \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} V \\ I \end{aligned}} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Interms of} \\ \text{cos, sin} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + Z_0) [e^{\gamma x} + k e^{-\gamma x}] \\ I &= \frac{I_R}{2Z_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) [e^{\gamma x} - k e^{-\gamma x}] \end{aligned} \left. \vphantom{\begin{aligned} V \\ I \end{aligned}} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{Interms of} \\ k \end{array}$$

In high frequency  $\pi$ - $n$  line,  $R=G=0$

$\alpha, \beta$  const

$$\begin{array}{|l} Z_0 = R_0 \\ \gamma = j\beta \end{array}$$

$$V = V_R \cosh j\beta x + I_R R_0 \sinh j\beta x$$

$$I = I_R \cosh j\beta x + \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sinh j\beta x$$

$$\cosh j\theta = \cos \theta$$

$$\sinh j\theta = j \sin \theta$$

$$V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$I = I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

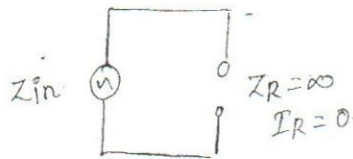
$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) [e^{j\beta x} + k e^{-j\beta x}]$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + R_0) [e^{j\beta x} - k e^{-j\beta x}]$$

These are  $V$  and  $I$  equ for dissipation transmission line.



Case (i) Open circuit :



$$Z_{oc} = \frac{V_{oc}}{I_{oc}}$$

\*  $V \Rightarrow V_{oc}$  when  $Z_R = \infty$ ,  $I_R = 0$ .

$$V_{oc} = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$V_{oc} = V_R \cos \beta x$$

$$V_{oc} = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) [e^{j\beta x} + e^{-j\beta x}]$$

$$\left[ \lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} \Rightarrow \beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \right]$$

$$V_{oc} = V_R \cos \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}$$

)  $I \Rightarrow I_{oc}$  when  $Z_R = \infty$ ,  $I_R = 0$ .

$$I_{oc} = j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

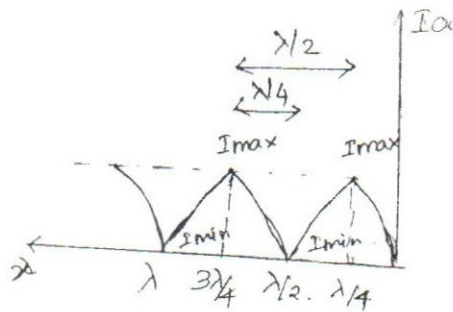
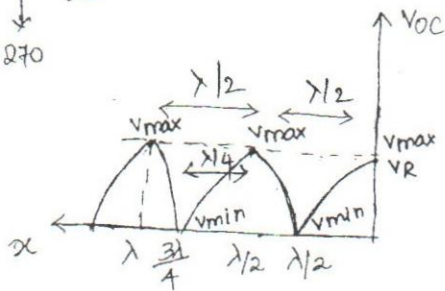
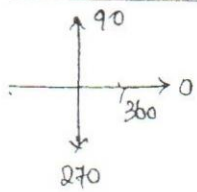
$$I_{oc} = j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z_{oc} = \frac{V_{oc}}{I_{oc}} = \frac{V_R \cos \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}}{j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}}$$

$$Z_{oc} = -j \tan \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda} R_0$$

$$\left[ \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta \right]$$

	distance $x$	$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} x$	$V_{oc} = V_R \cos \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}$	$I_{oc} = \frac{jV_R \sin \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}}{R_0}$
0	0	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times 0 = 0$ ( $0^\circ$ )	$V_R$	0
$\lambda/4$	$\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \lambda/4 = \pi/2$ ( $90^\circ$ )	0	$jV_R/R_0$
$2\lambda/4$	$\lambda/2$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \lambda/2 = \pi$ ( $180^\circ$ )	$-V_R$	0
$3\lambda/4$	$3\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times 3\lambda/4 = 3\pi/2$ ( $270^\circ$ )	0	$-jV_R/R_0$
$4\lambda/4$	$\lambda$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \lambda = 2\pi$ ( $360^\circ$ )	$V_R$	0



= Voltage and current equations in open ckt

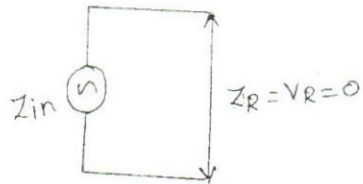
-n lines are out of phase by  $\pi/2$  (ie)  $90^\circ$

The distance between  $V_{max}$  and  $V_{min}$  is  $\lambda/4$  and also  $I_{max}$  and  $I_{min}$  is  $\lambda/4$

Successive distance btwn  $V_{max}$  and  $I_{max}$  is  $\lambda/2$

Transmission line properties are repeated at every  $\lambda/2$  distance.

Calc(i) Short circuit line:



$\hookrightarrow \underline{V = V_{sc} ; Z_R = 0 ; V_R = 0}$

$$V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$V_{sc} = j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$V_{sc} = j I_R R_0 \sin \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}$$

$\hookrightarrow \underline{I = I_{sc} ; Z_R = 0 ; V_R = 0}$

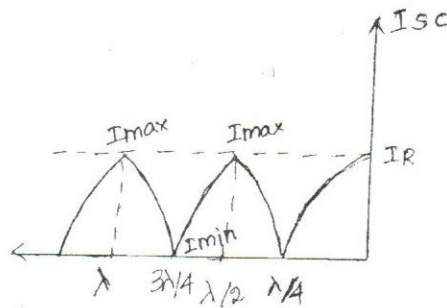
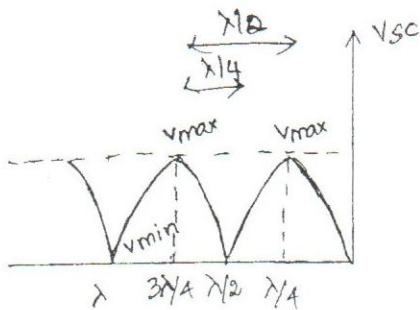
$$I_{sc} = I_R \cos \beta x$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

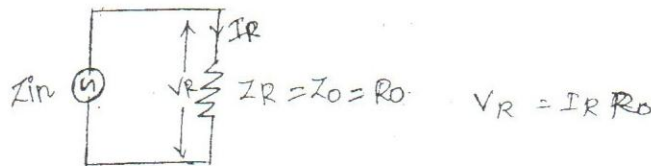
$$I_{sc} = I_R \cos \frac{2\pi x}{\lambda}$$

distance $x$	$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} x$	$V_{sc}$	$I_{sc}$
0	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times 0 = 0 (0^\circ)$	0	$I_R$
$\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{4} = \pi/2 (90^\circ)$	$j I_R R_0$	0
$\lambda/2$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{2} = \pi (180^\circ)$	0	$-I_R$
$3\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{3\lambda}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{2} (270^\circ)$	$-j I_R R_0$	0
$\lambda$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \lambda = 2\pi (360^\circ)$	0	$I_R$





ii) Matched load :  $Z_R = Z_0$



$$V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$= V_R \cos \beta x + j V_R \sin \beta x$$

$$= V_R (\cos \beta x + j \sin \beta x)$$

$$V = V_R (e^{j\beta x})$$

$$V = V_R e^{j\beta x}$$

$$\boxed{|V| = V_R}$$

$$I = I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

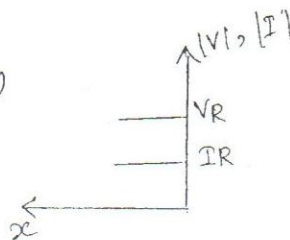
$$I_R = V_R / R_0$$

$$I = I_R (\cos \beta x + j \sin \beta x)$$

$$= I_R (e^{j\beta x})$$

$$= I_R e^{j\beta x}$$

$$\boxed{|I| = I_R}$$



Conclusion:-

At matched load condition ( $Z_R = Z_0$ ) current & vteq of txlon line maintained as constant as smooth line

Input Impedance of High Frequency Transmission Line

$$Z_s \text{ (or) } Z_{in} = \frac{V_s}{I_s}$$

$$V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$I = I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

$$Z_s = \frac{V_s}{I_s} = \frac{V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x}{I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x}$$

$$Z_s = \frac{I_R Z_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x}{I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{I_R Z_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x}$$

$$Z_s = \frac{I_R (Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x)}{I_R (\cos \beta x + j \frac{Z_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x)}$$

$$Z_s = \frac{R_0 (Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x)}{(R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x)}$$

$$Z_s = \frac{V_s}{I_s}$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) (e^{j\beta x} + k e^{-j\beta x})$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} \left[ 1 + k \frac{e^{-j\beta x}}{e^{j\beta x}} \right]$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} [1 + k e^{-j2\beta x}]$$

$$e^{j0} = 1 \angle 0$$

$$e^{-2j\beta x} = \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x}$$

$$k = |k| \angle \phi$$

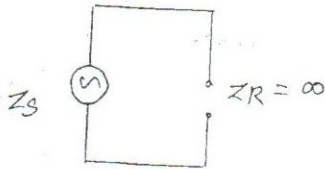
$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |k| \angle \phi \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |k| \angle \phi \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x})$$

$$\text{Hence } I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |k| \angle \phi \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x})$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{V_s}{I_s} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |k| \angle \phi \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x}}{1 - |k| \angle \phi \underline{1 \angle -2\beta x}} \right]$$

Case (i) open ckt input impedance of high frequency  
transmission line:



$$Z_{oc} = \frac{R_0 (Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x)}{(R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x)}$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{\cancel{Z_R} (R_0 \cos \beta x + j R_0^2 / Z_R \sin \beta x)}{\cancel{Z_R} (R_0 / Z_R \cos \beta x + j \sin \beta x)}$$

$$Z_R = \infty$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{R_0 \cos \beta x}{j \sin \beta x} \Rightarrow \boxed{Z_{oc} = -j R_0 \cot \beta x}$$

$$\boxed{Z_{oc} = \frac{-j R_0}{\tan \beta x}}$$




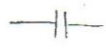
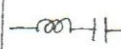
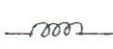

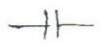
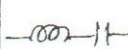
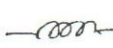

Input Impedance of open ckt Dissipation less

lines having only reactance (L or C)

→ If the reactance is +ve → inductance

→ If the reactance is -ve → capacitance

$-jR_0/\tan\beta x$     0 → series  
 ∞ → parallel

Distance $x$	$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} x$	$\tan\beta x$	$Z_{oc} = -jR_0/\tan\beta x$	$Z_{oc}$ polarity	Elements
0	0 (0°)	0	$+\infty$	∞	 11el Resonance
$\lambda/6$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{6} = \frac{\pi}{3}$ (60°)	1.732	$-j0.577R_0$	-ve	 capacitance
$\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$ (90°)	∞	0	0	 <del>Inductance</del> Series Resonance
$\lambda/3$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{3} = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ (120°)	-1.732	$+j0.577R_0$	+ve	 Inductance
$\lambda/2$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{2} = \pi$ (180°)	0	$-\infty$	∞	 11el Resonance
$2\lambda/3$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{2\lambda}{3} = \frac{4\pi}{3}$ (240°)	1.732	$-jR_0 \cdot 0.5$	-ve	 Capacitance
$3\lambda/4$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{3\lambda}{4} = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ (270°)	∞	0	0	 Series Resonance
$5\lambda/6$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{5\lambda}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{3}$ (300°)	-1.732	$+jR_0 \cdot 0.5$	+ve	 Inductance
$\lambda$	$\frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \lambda = 2\pi$ (360°)	0	$+\infty$	∞	 11el Resonance

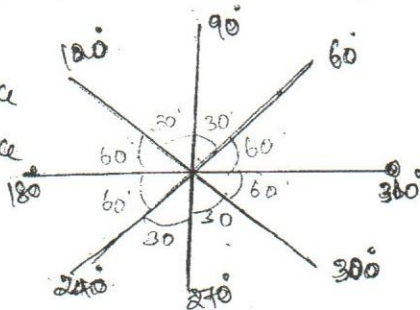
polarity

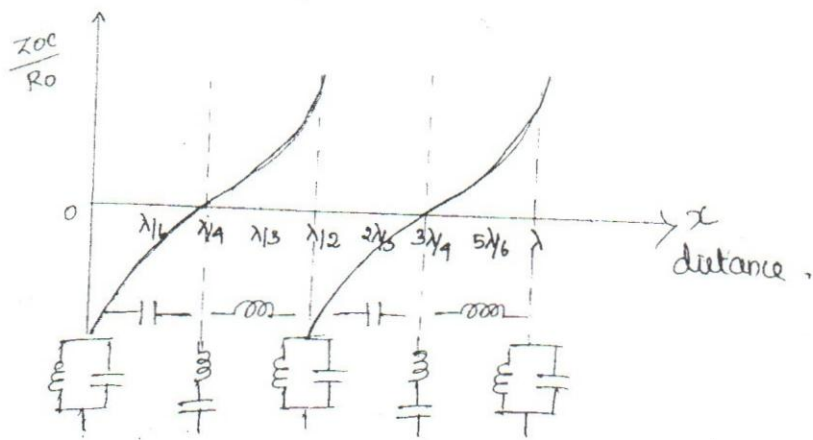
∞ → Series Resonance

∞ → 11el Resonance

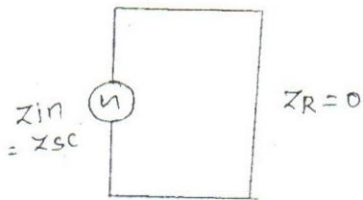
 → Inductance

 → Capacitance





case (ii) short ckt input impedance :


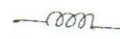

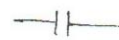
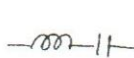
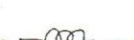


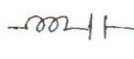


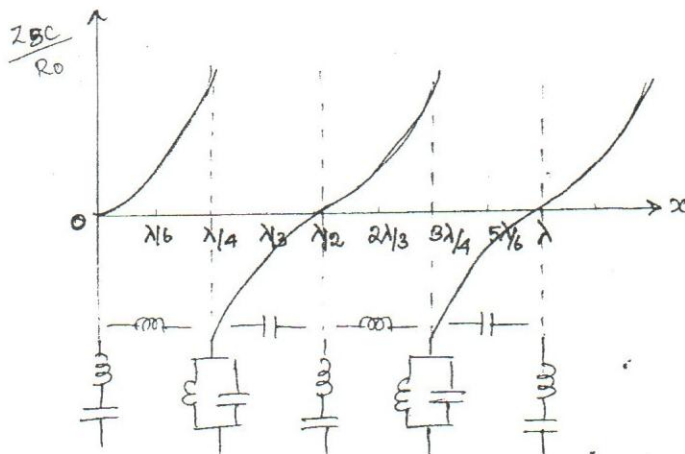
$$Z_{sc} = \frac{R_0 (Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x)}{(R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x)} \quad Z_R = 0$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x}$$

$$Z_{sc} = j R_0 \tan \beta x$$

(ii)

$x$	$\beta x$	$\tan \beta x$	$Z_{sc} = j R_o \tan \beta x$	Polarity	Nature of elements
0	0 ( $0^\circ$ )	0	0	0	 series resonance
$\lambda/6$	$\pi/3$ ( $60^\circ$ )	1.732	$j R_o 1.732$	+ve	 Inductance
$\lambda/4$	$\pi/2$ ( $90^\circ$ )	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	 Parallel Resonance
$\lambda/3$	$2\pi/3$ ( $120^\circ$ )	-1.732	$-j R_o 1.732$	-ve	 capacitance
$\lambda/2$	$\pi$ ( $180^\circ$ )	0	0	0	 Series resonance
$2\lambda/3$	$4\pi/3$ ( $240^\circ$ )	1.7	$j R_o 1.7$	+ve	 Inductance
$3\lambda/4$	$3\pi/2$ ( $270^\circ$ )	$\infty$	$\infty$	$\infty$	 parallel resonance
$5\lambda/6$	$5\pi/3$ ( $300^\circ$ )	-1.7	$-j R_o 1.7$	-ve	 Capacitance
$\lambda$	$2\pi$ ( $360^\circ$ )	0	0	0	 Series resonance





## Applications of s.c and o.c input imp line :

1. Depends on distance  $x$  and wavelength  $\lambda$  open / short circuited line behaves like  $L, C$ , series and parallel resonance.
2. Depends on length  $x$  it is used for single and double stub matching.
3. Depends on ' $\lambda$ ' it is used as band stop and band pass filter (at  $\mu$ -wave freq).

## standing waves :

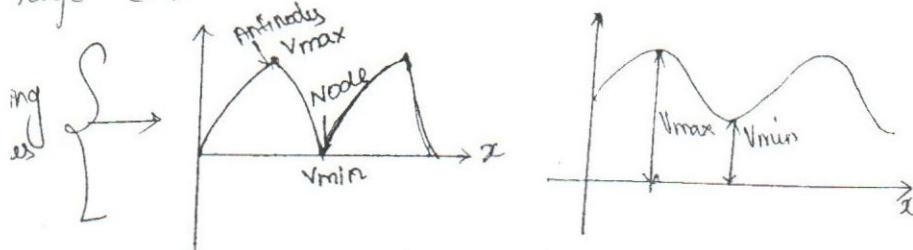
When the line is not terminated with  $R_0$ . then incident wave and reflected wave will have same magnitude and travels in different directions. This type of wave is called as standing wave. Because of standing wave  $V_{max}$  and  $V_{min}$  occurs

## nodes :

The point along the line, the magnitude of  $V_{age}$  (or) current is zero. called as nodes.

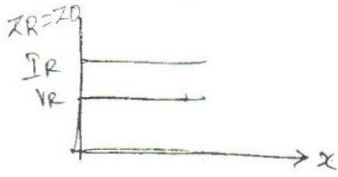
## antinodes :

The point along the line, the magnitude of  $V_{age}$  (or) current is maximum.



Smooth Line :

When the line is terminated with  $Z_0$ , then there is no standing waves called smooth line



Standing Waves Ratio (SWR) :

Ratio of maximum voltage to minimum voltage

\* 
$$\text{Voltage SWR (S)} = \frac{V_{\max}}{V_{\min}} \quad \text{I SWR} = \frac{I_{\max}}{I_{\min}}$$

\*  $V_{\max} \rightarrow v_i$  and  $v_r$  in phase ( $0^\circ$ )

$$V_{\max} = |v_i| + |v_r|$$

\*  $V_{\min} \rightarrow v_i$  and  $v_r$  out of phase ( $180^\circ$  or  $\pi$ )

$$V_{\min} = |v_i| - |v_r|$$

Standing wave Ratio is ratio of max vtg to min vtg

$$S = \frac{|v_i| + |v_r|}{|v_i| - |v_r|}$$

Relation btwn S and K :

$$S = \frac{|v_i| \left( 1 + \frac{|v_r|}{|v_i|} \right)}{|v_i| \left( 1 - \frac{|v_r|}{|v_i|} \right)}$$

Since  $K = \frac{v_r}{v_i}$

$$S = \frac{1+|K|}{1-|K|} \rightarrow S \text{ in terms of } K$$

$$S(1-|k|) = 1+|k|$$

$$S - S|k| = 1+|k|$$

$$S-1 = S|k| + |k|$$

$$S-1 = (S+1)|k|$$

$$\boxed{|k| = \frac{S-1}{S+1}} \rightarrow k \text{ in terms of } S$$

$$|k| = \frac{V_{\max} - 1}{V_{\min}} \Rightarrow \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{V_{\min}}$$

$$= \frac{V_{\max} + 1}{V_{\min}} = \frac{V_{\max} + V_{\min}}{V_{\min}}$$

$$\boxed{|k| = \frac{V_{\max} - V_{\min}}{V_{\max} + V_{\min}}}$$

case (i) :

matched load ( $Z_0 = Z_R$ )

$$k = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$\boxed{|k| = 0}$$

$$S = \frac{1+|k|}{1-|k|} \Rightarrow \boxed{S = 1}$$

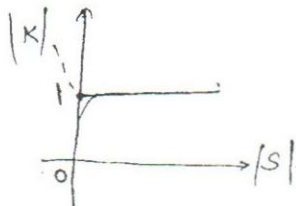
use (ii) :

mismatched load ( $Z_R = \infty$ ,  $Z_R = 0$  for OC & SC)

$$\boxed{k = 1}$$

$$S = \frac{1+|k|}{1-|k|} \Rightarrow \frac{1+1}{1-1}$$

$$\boxed{S = \infty}$$



when:

matched load  $\rightarrow k=0 \rightarrow S=1$  (2) At mismatched  $\rightarrow k=1 \rightarrow S=\infty$

W.K.T  $Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K| e^{-j(\phi - 2\beta z)}}{1 - |K| e^{-j(\phi - 2\beta z)}} \right]$

Case (i)  $V_{max}$  occurs when  $V_r$  &  $V_i$  are in phase ( $0^\circ$ )

$|e^{-j(\phi - 2\beta z)}| = 1$

$\angle 0 = e^{j0} = \cos 0 + j \sin 0$   
 $= \cos 0 + j \sin 0 = 1$

$\angle 0 = 1$

$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|} \right] \Rightarrow R_0 S$

$Z_{in} = R_0 \times S$

Case (ii)  $V_{min}$  occurs when  $V_r$  &  $V_i$  are out of phase ( $\pi$  or  $180^\circ$ )

$|e^{-j(\phi - 2\beta z)}| = -1$

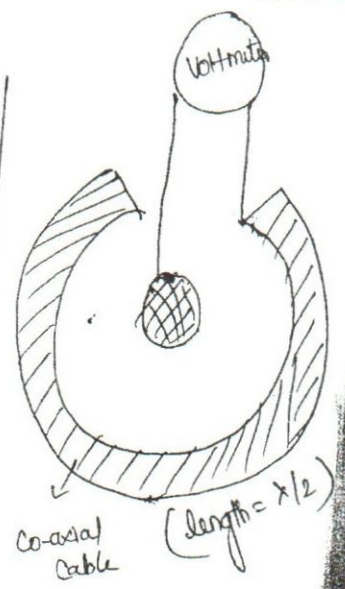
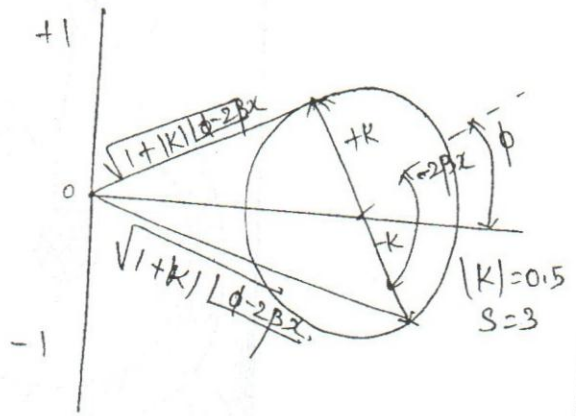
$\cos \pi + j \sin \pi = -1$

$\angle \pi = -1$

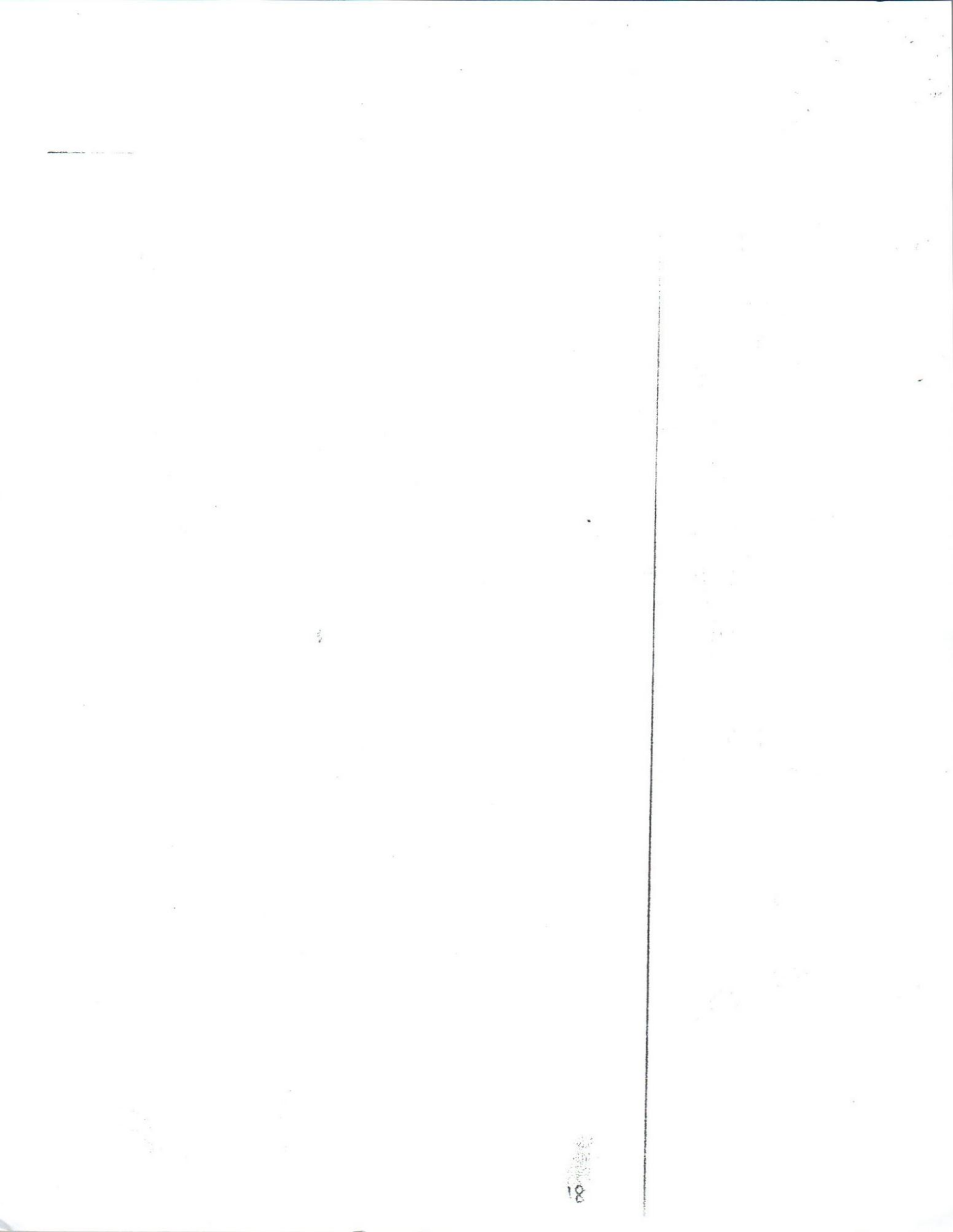
$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K|}{1 + |K|} \right]$

$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0}{S}$

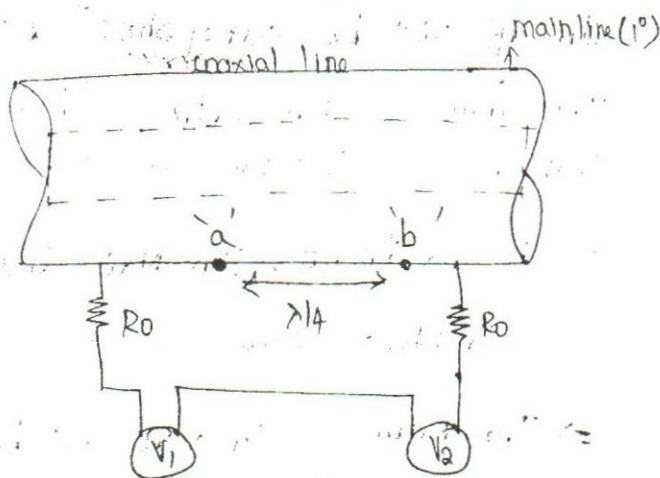
METHOD 1  
LECHER MEASUREMENT







# METHOD 2 DIRECTIONAL COUPLER 2



⊛ Consider a coaxial line with two holes 'a' and 'b' in the outer sheath spaced by  $\lambda/4$ .

⊛ To prevent reflection,  $R_0$  is clamped over the holes. Some energy will leak through the holes & travel as a wave from left to right in the second line.

↳ 1° line being wave to the right direction

case (i): -

If in 2° line wave through hole 'a' travelling in right direction will be inphase with 1° line wave & it will re-inforce a wave entering at hole at 'b', which setting a wave travelling to right in the 2° line, which gives indication to  $V_2$  not at  $V_1$ .

Case (ii):-

If in 2<sup>o</sup> line, wave through hole 'a' travelling to left will be out of phase & it will cancel the wave which enter at 'b'. which gives indication at  $V_1$  not at  $V_2$ .

⇒ As a result, In main line wave to right is Incident wave & left is reflected wave.

⇒ The ratio of  $V_1$  &  $V_2$  will be the ratio of Incident & Reflected wave.

## METHOD-1 Lecher Measurement

Consider co-axial cable with  $l/2$  length, a probe is inserted into air (dielectric of line) a voltmeter (or) detector connected between probe and transmission line.

If the meter measures linear value, then  $S$  is determined.

If the meter measures non-linear value,  $S$  corrected and determined.

The same equipment and techniques are used to measure the wavelength,  $\lambda$  of line. This measurement of open wire line

wire system is called as LECHER MEASUREMENT

NOTE:  $v$  Formulas

$$V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$I = I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |K| e^{-2\beta x})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |K| e^{-2\beta x})$$

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K| e^{-2\beta x}}{1 - |K| e^{-2\beta x}} \right]$$



# Impedance and Power Measurement of High Frequency Transmission Line

Termination of characteristic impedance ( $Z_0 = R_0$ ):

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |k| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |k| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)})$$

$V_{max} \rightarrow V_i$  &  $V_r$  are in phase

$$(ie) \ 0^\circ \Rightarrow \phi - 2\beta x = 0$$

$$V_{max} = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |k|)$$

$I_{max} \rightarrow I_i$  &  $I_r$  are in phase

$$(ie) \ 0^\circ \Rightarrow \phi - 2\beta x = 0$$

$$I_{max} = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |k|)$$

$$\frac{V_{max}}{I_{max}} = \frac{V_R / Z_R (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |k|)}{I_R / R_0 (Z_R + Z_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |k|)}$$

$$R_{max} = R_0 S$$

$$R_0 = \frac{R_{max}}{S}$$

Conclusion:

When incident wave and reflected wave are in phase then standing wave ratio decreases with respect to  $R_0$ .

Similarly:

$V \rightarrow V_{min} \rightarrow V_i$  &  $V_r$  are out of phase

$$\angle \phi - 2\beta x = \angle \pi = -1$$

$$V_{min} = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |K|)$$

$I \rightarrow I_{min} \rightarrow I_i$  &  $I_r$  are out of phase

$$\angle \phi - 2\beta x = \angle \pi = -1$$

$$I_{min} = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + Z_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |K|)$$

$$R_{min} = \frac{V_{min}}{I_{min}} = \frac{V_R / Z_R (Z_0 + Z_R) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |K|)}{I_R / 2R_0 (Z_R + Z_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |K|)}$$

$$R_{min} = \frac{R_0 (1 - |K|)}{(1 + |K|)}$$

$$R_{min} = \frac{R_0}{S}$$

$$R_0 = R_{min} S$$

Conclusion:

When incident and reflected wave are out of phase, then standing wave ratio increases with respect to  $R_0$ .

Location of  $V_{max}$ ,  $V_{min}$ ,  $I_{max}$ ,  $I_{min}$  :

\*  $x_1$  is the location where  $V_{min}$  and  $I_{max}$  will occur.

$$\phi - 2\beta x \Rightarrow \phi - 2\beta x_1 = 2n\pi$$

$$x_1 = \frac{\phi - 2n\pi}{2\beta}$$

$$n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

\*  $x_2$  is the location where  $V_{max}$  and  $I_{min}$  will occur.

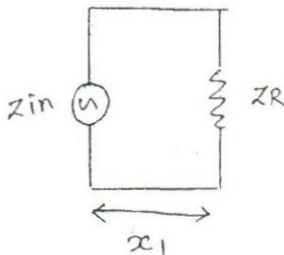
$$\phi - 2\beta x_2 = (2n+1)\pi$$

$$2\beta x_2 = \phi - (2n+1)\pi$$

$$x_2 = \frac{\phi - (2n+1)\pi}{2\beta}$$

Determination of load impedance ( $Z_R$ ) :

(or) unknown load



$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

Taking  $\cos\beta x$  outside.

$$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0 \cos\beta x (Z_R + jR_0 \tan\beta x)}{\cos\beta x (R_0 + jZ_R \tan\beta x)}$$

$$\text{Since } \frac{\sin\beta x}{\cos\beta x} = \tan\beta x$$

Replace  $x = x_1$

$$(Z_{in})_1 = \frac{R_0 (Z_R + jR_0 \tan\beta x_1)}{R_0 + jZ_R \tan\beta x_1}$$

At  $x_1$   $V_{min}$  &  $I_{max}$  will occur.

$$R_{min} = \frac{R_0}{S}$$

$$(Z_{in})_1 = R_{min}$$

$$\frac{R_0}{S} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R + jR_0 \tan\beta x_1}{R_0 + jZ_R \tan\beta x_1} \right]$$

$$R_0 + jZ_R \tan\beta x_1 = S (Z_R + jR_0 \tan\beta x_1)$$

$$jZ_R \tan\beta x_1 - SZ_R = SjR_0 \tan\beta x_1 - R_0$$

$$Z_R (j \tan\beta x_1 - S) = R_0 (Sj \tan\beta x_1 - 1)$$

$$Z_R (S - j \tan\beta x_1) = R_0 (1 - j \tan\beta x_1)$$

$$Z_R = \frac{R_0 (1 - j \tan\beta x_1)}{(S - j \tan\beta x_1)}$$

Determination of Power (P):

$$P = \frac{V_{max}^2}{R_{max}} \quad ; \quad P = \frac{V_{min}^2}{R_{min}}$$



$$P \times P = \frac{V_{\max}^2}{R_{\max}} \times \frac{V_{\min}^2}{R_{\min}}$$

$$P^2 = \frac{V_{\max}^2}{R_0 \cancel{\mathcal{S}}} \times \frac{V_{\min}^2}{R_0 / \cancel{\mathcal{S}}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \because R_{\max} = R_0 \mathcal{S} \\ R_{\min} = R_0 / \mathcal{S} \end{array} \right]$$

$$P^2 = \frac{V_{\max}^2 V_{\min}^2}{R^2}$$

$$P = \frac{V_{\max} V_{\min}}{R}$$

Similarly,

$$P = I_{\max}^2 R_{\max} \quad ; \quad P = I_{\min}^2 R_{\min}$$

$$P \times P = (I_{\max}^2 R_{\max}) (I_{\min}^2 R_{\min})$$

$$P^2 = (I_{\max}^2 \times R_0 \cancel{\mathcal{S}}) (I_{\min}^2 \times \frac{R_0}{\cancel{\mathcal{S}}})$$

$$P^2 = I_{\max}^2 I_{\min}^2 R_0^2$$

$$P = I_{\max} I_{\min} R_0$$

## Formulas

$$1) V = V_R \cos \beta x + j I_R R_0 \sin \beta x$$

$$I = I_R \cos \beta x + j \frac{V_R}{R_0} \sin \beta x$$

$$V = \frac{V_R}{2Z_R} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 + |K| e^{-2j\beta x})$$

$$I = \frac{I_R}{2R_0} (Z_R + R_0) e^{j\beta x} (1 - |K| e^{-2j\beta x})$$

$$2) Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K| e^{-2j\beta x}}{1 - |K| e^{-2j\beta x}} \right]$$

3) Ry. coeff (K):—

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$|K| = \frac{S - 1}{S + 1}$$

$$|K| = \frac{|V_{max}| - |V_{min}|}{|V_{max}| + |V_{min}|}$$

$$|K| = \frac{V_r}{V_i}$$

4) Standing wave Ratio (SWR) (S)

$$S = \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|}$$

$$S = \frac{|V_{max}|}{|V_{min}|}$$

$$S = \frac{|V_i| + |V_r|}{|V_i| - |V_r|}$$

$$V_{max} = |V_i| + |V_r|$$

$$V_{min} = |V_i| - |V_r|$$

5)  $V_{\max}$  occurs when  $V_i$  &  $V_r$  in phase ( $0^\circ$ )

$$\boxed{\phi - 2\beta x_1 = 0^\circ} \rightarrow (\text{Answer is in -ve then add } \lambda/2)$$

6)  $V_{\min}$  occurs when  $V_i$  &  $V_r$  out of phase ( $\pi$  or  $180^\circ$ )

$$\boxed{\phi - 2\beta x_2 = \pi} \rightarrow (\text{Answer is in -ve then add } \lambda/2)$$

7) Location of  $V_{\min}$  &  $I_{\max}$

$$\phi - 2\beta x_1 = 2n\pi$$

$$\boxed{x_1 = \frac{\phi - 2n\pi}{2\beta}}$$

8) Location of  $V_{\max}$  &  $I_{\min}$

$$\phi - 2\beta x_2 = (2n+1)\pi$$

$$\boxed{x_2 = \frac{\phi - (2n+1)\pi}{2\beta}}$$

(or)

$$\boxed{x_2 = x_1 + \frac{\lambda}{4}}$$

$$9) \beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$10) \lambda = \frac{c}{f} \quad (\text{or}) \quad \frac{v}{f}$$

$$\boxed{c = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}}$$

$70 \Omega$  line terminated by  $115 - j80 \Omega$   
 with the wavelength of  $2.5 \text{ m}$ . Calculate  
 Reflection coefficient, Standing wave ratio,  
 maximum line Impedance, minimum line  
 Impedance, location of  $E_{\text{max}}$  and  $E_{\text{min}}$ .

Given data :

$$Z_0 = 70 \Omega$$

$$Z_R = 115 - j80 \Omega$$

$$\lambda = 2.5 \text{ m}$$

To find :

$K$ , SWR ( $S$ ),  $R_{\text{max}}$ ,  $R_{\text{min}}$

Sol :

(i)

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$K = 0.362 - 0.275j$$

$$K = 0.457 \angle -0.645 \text{ rad}$$



$$K = |K| \angle \phi$$

$\downarrow$  Magnitude       $\searrow$  phase

$$|K| = 0.455$$

$$\phi = -0.65$$

(ii)

$$S = \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 0.455}{1 - 0.455}$$

$$S = 2.66$$

(iii)

$$R_{\max} = R_0 \times S \quad (\because R_0 = Z_0)$$

$$R_{\max} = 186.3$$

(iv)

$$R_{\min} = \frac{R_0}{S}$$

$$= \frac{70}{2.66}$$

$$R_{\min} = 26.31$$

(v) location of  $E_{\max} \rightarrow \phi - 2\beta x_1 = 0^\circ$

$$\phi = 2\beta x_1$$

$$x_1 = \frac{\phi}{2\beta}$$

$$\phi = -0.65$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \quad 30$$

$$x_1 = \frac{-0.65}{2 \times \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}}$$

$$= \frac{-0.65 \lambda}{4\pi}$$

$$x_1 = -0.05 \lambda + \frac{\lambda}{2} \quad (\lambda = 2.5 \text{ m})$$

(Since the value is negative, for every  $\lambda/2$  distance values are repeated).

$$x_1 = 1.125 \text{ m}$$

vi) location of  $E_{\text{min}}$ :

$$\phi - 2\beta x_2 = \pi$$

$$x_2 = \frac{\phi - \pi}{2\beta}$$

$$x_2 = -0.3 \lambda + \frac{\lambda}{2}$$

$$= (-0.3 \times 2.5) + \frac{2.5}{2}$$

$$x_2 = 0.5 \text{ m}$$

- ② Given that  $Z_0 = 50 \Omega$ ,  $Z_R = 140 \Omega$ ,  
 $P_R = 75 \text{ mW}$ ,  $f = 50 \text{ MHz}$ , Calculate  $K$ ,  
 $S$ ,  $S_1$  &  $S_2$  position of  $V_{\text{max}}$ ,  $V_{\text{min}}$ ,  
 $I_{\text{max}}$  &  $I_{\text{min}}$ .

Sol :

(i)

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$= \frac{140 - 50}{140 + 50}$$

$$K = 0.473$$

$$|K| = 0.473$$

$$\phi = 0^\circ$$

(ii)

$$S = \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 0.473}{1 - 0.473}$$

$$= \frac{1.473}{0.527}$$

$$= 2.795$$

$$S = 2.795$$

(iii) ( $V_{\text{min}}$ ,  $I_{\text{max}}$ ) will occur at  $x_1$ ,

$$\phi - 2\beta x_1 = 2n\pi$$

$$x_1 = \frac{\phi - 2n\pi}{2\beta} \quad (n=0)$$

$$x_1 = 0 \quad (\because \phi = 0)$$

( $V_{max}$ ,  $I_{min}$ ) occurs at  $x_2$

$$\phi - 2\beta x_2 = (2n+1)\pi$$

$$x_2 = \frac{\phi - (2n+1)\pi}{2\beta}$$

→ (no need to use formula)

$$x_2 = x_1 + \lambda/4$$

$$x_2 = \lambda/4$$

$$\lambda = c/f$$

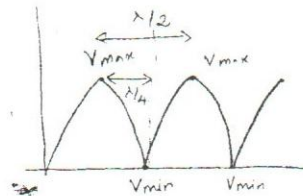
$$= \frac{3 \times 10^8}{50}$$

50

$$\lambda = 6000$$

$$x_2 = \frac{6000}{4}$$

$$x_2 = 1500 \text{ m}$$



- 3) A 30 m long lossless transmission line with characteristic impedance  $50 \Omega$  operating at 2 MHz with terminating impedance  $60 + j40 \Omega$ . Calculate  $K$ , SWR (dB),  $\Gamma_P$  impedance if velocity = 0.6 c.



Sol :

$$K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$
$$= \frac{60 + j40 - 50}{60 + j40 + 50}$$

$$K = 0.197 + j0.291$$

$$K = 0.3514 \angle 0.9756^\circ$$

$$\boxed{|K| = 0.3514}$$
$$\boxed{\phi = 0.9756}$$

$$S = \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|}$$

$$\boxed{S = 2.0835}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0 [Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x]}{[R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x]}$$

( $R_0 = Z_0$ )

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{0.6 \text{ m}}{f} = \frac{0.6 \times 3 \times 10^8}{2 \times 10^6}$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 90 \text{ m}}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2(-\pi)}{90}$$

$$\beta = 0.06$$

(rad mode)

$$\beta x = \beta \times 30$$

$$= 4 \times 30$$

$$\beta x = 120$$

$$\cos \beta x = -0.5$$

$$\sin \beta x = 0.866$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{50 [(60 + j40)(-0.5) + j50(0.866)]}{[50(-0.5) + j(60 + j40)(0.866)]}$$

$$= \frac{-1500 + 116.5j}{-59.64 + 51.96j}$$

$$Z_{in} = 23.97 + 1.352j$$

$$Z_{in} = 24.01 \angle 0.05$$

rad.

Note: (calculations are in radian mode)  
and  $\pi = 3.14$ .

4. Characteristic Impedance of the line is  $300 \Omega$ , distance between successive voltage minimum is  $15 \text{ cm}$  and  $S = 3.33$ . Calculate wavelength and Load Impedance?

given :

$$Z_0 = 300 \Omega$$

$$\lambda/2 = 15$$

$$S = 3.33$$

Sol :

$$(i) \quad \lambda/2 = 15$$

$$\lambda = 30 \text{ cm}$$

(ii)

$$k = \frac{S-1}{S+1}$$

$$k = 0.538$$

$$k = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0}$$

$$(Z_R + Z_0)k = Z_R - Z_0$$

$$Z_R(k-1) = -Z_0 - Z_0k$$

$$Z_R = \frac{Z_0(1+k)}{k-1}$$

$$Z_R = Z_0 \left( \frac{1+k}{1-k} \right)$$

$$Z_R = 998.76 \Omega$$

# UNIT-3

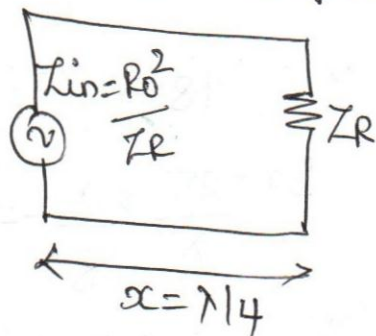
## IMPEDANCE MATCHING IN HIGH FREQUENCY LINE

### Impedance Matching:-

It is used to match the char. impedance of the transmission line with load impedance ( $Z_0 = Z_L$ ) in order to transfer max power to load and minimize the reflection loss.

### Methods for impedance matching:

- 1)  $\lambda/4$  (or) quarter wave line
  - 2)  $\lambda/2$  half wave line
  - 3)  $\lambda/8$  line
  - 4) Single stub matching & Double stub matching.
- 1)  $\lambda/4$  transmission line (or) quarter wave line:-



input impedance

$$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0 (Z_L \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x)}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_L \sin \beta x}$$

let  $x = \lambda/4$

$$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 ; \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0 (0 + j R_0)}{(0 + j R_0)} = \frac{j R_0^2}{j Z_L}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{R_0^2}{Z_L}$$

$$R_0 = \sqrt{Z_{in} \cdot Z_L}$$



Applications:- 1)  $\lambda/4$  line used as transformer for impedance matching  
 $R_0 = \sqrt{Z_{in} Z_R}$ .

2) quarter wave line can transform low impedance into high impedance and vice versa. So it can be used as Impedance Inverter.

3) used as an Insulators.

2)  $\frac{\lambda}{2}$  line (or) Half wave line:-

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{+Z_R}{+R_0} \right]$$

$$\boxed{Z_{in} = Z_R}$$

Application:

1:1 matching

$$\alpha = \lambda/2$$

$$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{2} = \pi$$

$$\cos \pi = -1$$

$$\sin \pi = 0$$

3)  $\frac{\lambda}{8}$  line:-

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j R_0 \sin \beta x}{R_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

$$= R_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R (0.707) + j 0.707 R_0}{0.707 R_0 + j 0.707 Z_R} \right]$$

$$= R_0 \frac{0.707 (Z_R + j R_0)}{0.707 (R_0 + j Z_R)}$$

$$\alpha = \lambda/8, \beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} \times \frac{\lambda}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\cos \pi/4 = 0.707$$

$$\sin \pi/4 = 0.707$$

$$|Z_{in}| = R_0 \frac{\sqrt{Z_R^2 + R_0^2}}{\sqrt{R_0^2 + Z_R^2}}$$

$$\boxed{|Z_{in}| = R_0}$$

Applications → magnitude matches between  $Z_{in}$  &  $Z_0$

## STUB MATCHING :-

A line of finite length with either open or short circuited at one end is called Stub.

To deliver max power to load

$Z_R = Z_0$  i.e.) No reflection on smooth line.

practically not possible to provide a load with such antennas equal to  $Z_0$ .

It is necessary to add some impedance matching section b/n line & load.

Two ways are possible.

① Quarter wave line

2) Short / open ckted Stub with suitable length

i.e.) STUB MATCHING.

Single Stub

Double Stub.

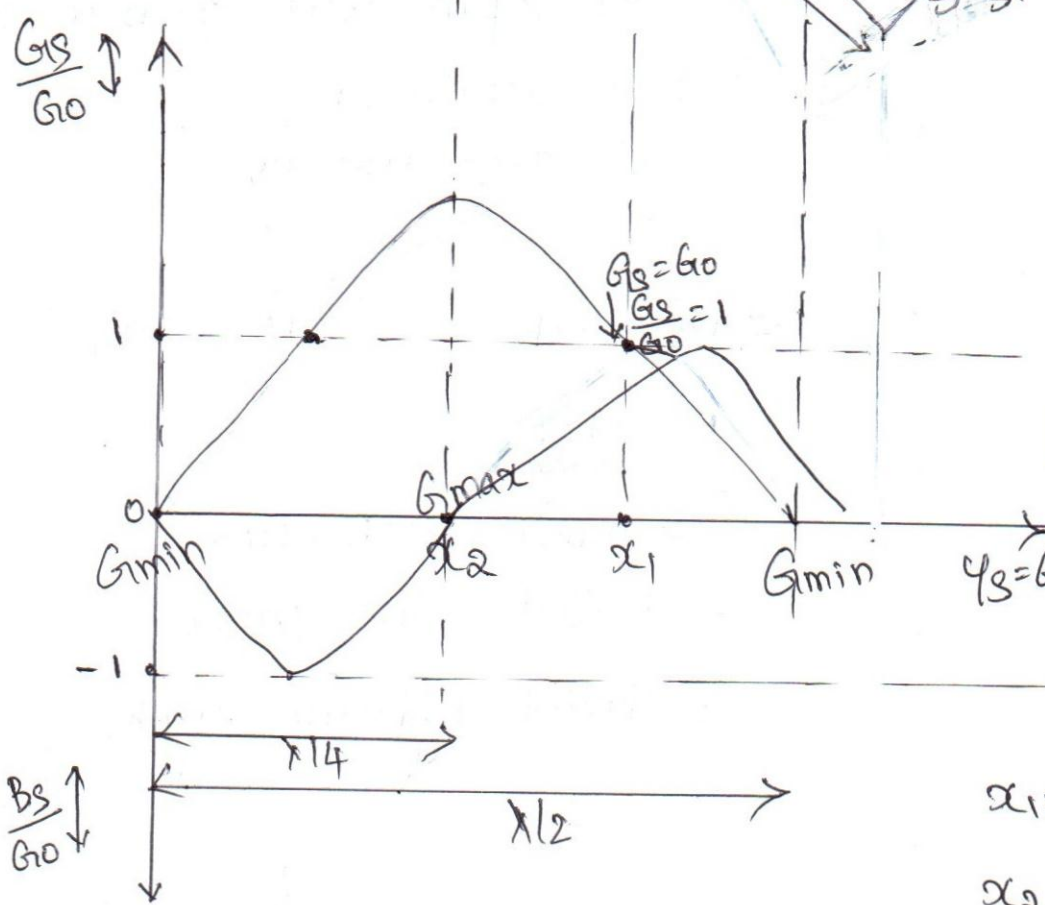
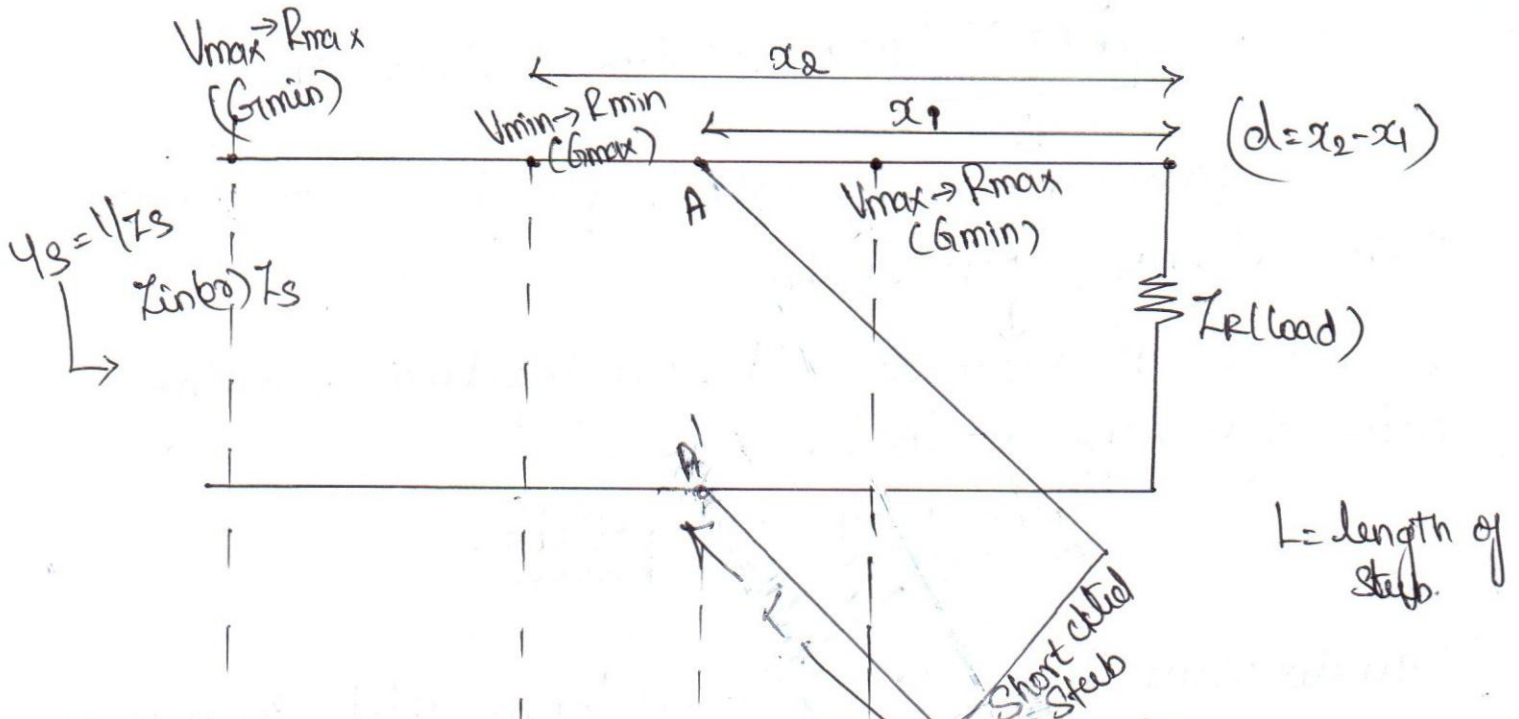
Advantages :-

- 1) Simpler construction
- 2) Radiation less power
- 3) Varied Effective length.

16m

# SINGLE STUB IMPEDANCE MATCHING

Single short (or) open ckted transmission line with suitable length  $l$  with transmission line at particular distance from load.



$\oplus V_{max} \rightarrow R_{max} = R_0 S$   
 $R_{max} = S$   
 $R_0 (or)$   
 $G_{max} = \frac{1}{S}$   
 $G_0$

$\oplus V_{min} \rightarrow R_{min} = \frac{R_0}{S}$   
 $R_{min} = \frac{1}{S} (or)$   
 $R_0$   
 $G_{min} = S$   
 $G_0$

$x_1 = \text{location of stub}$   
 $x_2 = \text{location of } V_{min}$



∴ Stub is connected in || with transmission line,  
it is convenient to use admittance ( $Y_s$ ).

↳ Admittance at point 'A' before stub connected

$$Y_s = G_0 \pm jB_0$$

$G$  = Conductance

$B$  = Susceptance

↳ at point 'A' stub connected, so i/p impedance of stub is  $-jB_0$

∴ Total admittance

$$Y_s = G_0 \pm jB_0 - jB_0$$

$$Y_s = G_0$$

(or)

$$Z_s = R_0 = Z_0$$

Conclusion:

- 1)  $R_0$  is terminated from source to point 'A'
- 2) Reflection & SWR occurs in b/n 'A' and  $Z_L$  (load),
- 3) losses can be reduced by increasing distance b/n 'A' and load ( $Z_L$ ).

It is necessary to know,

- ↳ Exact point where stub is to be connected
- ↳ length of stub ( $L$ ).

Two measurements needed for this,

- ↳ 1) SWR
- ↳ 2)  $V_{min}$  nearest to load.

I/p impedance is  $Z_{in}$  (or)  $Z_s = R_0 \left[ \frac{1 + |K| e^{-2\beta z}}{1 - |K| e^{-2\beta z}} \right]$

$$Y_s = \frac{1}{Z_s} = \frac{1}{R_0} \left[ \frac{1 - |K| e^{-2\beta z}}{1 + |K| e^{-2\beta z}} \right]$$

$$Y_s = G_0 \left[ \frac{1 - |K| e^{-2\beta z}}{1 + |K| e^{-2\beta z}} \right]$$

For Normalization  $\frac{Y_s}{G_0} = \frac{1 - |K| e^{-2\beta z}}{1 + |K| e^{-2\beta z}}$



$$\text{Sub } Y_S = G_S \pm jB_S$$

$$|\phi - 2\beta x| = \angle \theta = e^{j\theta} = \cos\theta + j\sin\theta$$

$$\frac{G_S + jB_S}{G_0} = \frac{1 - |K|(\cos\theta + j\sin\theta)}{1 + |K|(\cos\theta + j\sin\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{1 - |K|\cos\theta - j|K|\sin\theta}{1 + |K|\cos\theta + j|K|\sin\theta}$$

Take complex conjugate

$$= \frac{(1 - |K|\cos\theta) - (j|K|\sin\theta)}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta) + j|K|\sin\theta} \times \frac{(1 + |K|\cos\theta) - j|K|\sin\theta}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta) + j|K|\sin\theta}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - |K|\cos\theta)(1 + |K|\cos\theta) - (j|K|\sin\theta)(1 - |K|\cos\theta)}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta)^2 - (j|K|\sin\theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(1 - |K|\cos\theta)^2 - (j|K|\sin\theta)^2}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta)^2 - (j|K|\sin\theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 - |K|^2\cos^2\theta - j|K|\sin\theta + j|K|^2\sin\theta\cos\theta - j|K|\sin\theta - j|K|^2\sin\theta\cos\theta - |K|^2\sin^2\theta}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta)^2 - (j|K|\sin\theta)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 - |K|^2\cos^2\theta + 2|K|\cos\theta + |K|^2\sin^2\theta}{(1 + |K|\cos\theta)^2 - (j|K|\sin\theta)^2}$$

$$\frac{G_S + jB_S}{G_0} = \frac{1 - |K|^2 - 2j|K|\sin\theta}{1 + |K|^2 + 2|K|\cos\theta}$$

$\frac{G_S + jB_S}{G_0} = \frac{1 -  K ^2}{1 +  K ^2 + 2 K \cos\theta} - \frac{2j K \sin\theta}{1 +  K ^2 + 2 K \cos\theta} \rightarrow \textcircled{A}$
--

Equate real & imag.

$$\frac{G_S}{G_0} = \frac{1 - |K|^2}{1 + |K|^2 + 2|K|\cos\theta} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{B_S}{G_0} = \frac{-2|K|\sin\theta}{1 + |K|^2 + 2|K|\cos\theta} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

To find  $\alpha_2$ :-

$$\theta = \phi - 2\beta\alpha_2 = -\pi$$

(Location of  $V_{min}$ )

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{\phi + \pi}{2\beta}$$

[ -ve sign because  $\cos\theta = -ve$   
 $\cos(-\pi) = -1$  ]

Egn ①

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{G_S}{G_0} \Big|_{\text{at } \alpha = \alpha_2} &= \frac{1 - |K|^2}{1 + |K|^2 + 2|K|(-1)} \\ &= \frac{1 - |K|^2}{1 + |K|^2 - 2|K|} = \frac{1 - |K|^2}{(1 - |K|)^2} = \frac{(1 + |K|)(1 - |K|)}{(1 - |K|)^2} \\ &= \frac{1 + |K|}{1 - |K|} = S \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{G_S}{G_0} = S$$

$$G_S = G_0 \times S = \frac{S}{R_0} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{R_{min}}$$

$$\therefore R_{min} = \frac{R_0}{S} \Rightarrow \text{(Location of } V_{min} \text{)} \quad \textcircled{3}$$

To find  $\alpha_1$ :- (Location of stub)

w.k.T  $Y_S = G_0 \pm jB_0$

$$\frac{Y_S}{G_0} \Big|_{\alpha = \alpha_1} = 1 \pm jB_0 \rightarrow \textcircled{4} \quad \left( \frac{B_0}{G_0} = B_0 \rightarrow \text{Normalized} \right)$$

$$\frac{Y_S}{G_0} = 1 \Rightarrow Y_S = G_0 \rightarrow \text{This is the point at which stub is to be connected.}$$

Equate ① & ④

$$\frac{1 - |K|^2}{1 + |K|^2 + 2|K|\cos\theta} = 1$$

$$X - |K|^2 = X + |K|^2 + 2|K|\cos\theta$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-|K|^2 - |K|^2}{2|K|} = \frac{-2|K|^2}{2|K|}$$

$$\boxed{\cos \theta = -|K|}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1}(-|K|)$$

$$\theta = -\pi \pm \cos^{-1}|K|$$

$$\phi - 2\beta x_1 = -\pi \pm \cos^{-1}|K|$$

$$\text{Sub } \theta = \phi - 2\beta x_1,$$

$$2\beta x_1 = \phi + \pi \mp \cos^{-1}|K|$$

$$\boxed{x_1 = \frac{\phi + \pi \mp \cos^{-1}|K|}{2\beta}}$$

$x_1$  is the location where stub connected. For better performance stub is placed on

load on load side, so that  $x_1$  occurs at min. distance.

To find Susceptance of line and stub:-

Compare ① & ③ (imag. parts)

$$\frac{B_s}{G_0} \Big|_{\text{at } x=x_1} = \frac{-2|K|\sin \theta}{1+|K|^2+2|K|\cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{-2|K|(\pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2})}{1+|K|^2+2|K|(-|K|)}$$

$$= \frac{\mp 2|K|\sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{1+|K|^2-2|K|^2}$$

$$= \frac{\mp 2|K|\sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{1-|K|^2}$$

$$\frac{B_s}{G_0} = \frac{\mp 2|K|}{\sqrt{1-|K|^2}}$$

$$\cos \theta = -|K|$$

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{1-\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\sin \theta = \pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2}$$



$B_s = G_0 \left[ \frac{\pm 2|K|}{\sqrt{1-|K|^2}} \right]$  → Susceptance of line at a distance  $x_1$ , where stub is connected. To cancel this susceptance of line, susceptance of stub should be

$B_s = G_0 \left[ \frac{\pm 2|K|}{\sqrt{1-|K|^2}} \right]$  → Susceptance of stub.

To find length of stub (L): -

i/p impedance of short ckted line  $Z_{sc} = jR_0 \tan \beta x$

(x=L) 
$$Y_{sc} = \frac{1}{Z_{sc}} = \frac{1}{jR_0 \tan \beta L} = \frac{-jG_0}{\tan \beta L}$$

$Y_{sc} = \frac{-jG_0}{\tan \beta L}$  → Stub i/p imp (short ckted line)

$B_s = G_0 \left[ \frac{\pm 2|K|}{\sqrt{1-|K|^2}} \right]$  → Susceptance of stub  
 (This eqn is imag part of admittance)

→ equate with eqn (A)

$$Y_{sc} = \frac{G_0}{\tan \beta L}$$

$$G_0 \left[ \frac{\pm 2|K|}{\sqrt{1-|K|^2}} \right] = \frac{G_0}{\tan \beta L}$$

$$\tan \beta L = \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|}$$

$$\beta L = \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|} \right]$$

$$L = \frac{\tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|} \right]}{\beta}$$



Conclusion :-  $\alpha_1 = \frac{\phi + \pi \mp \cos^{-1}|K|}{2\beta}$  ,  $\alpha_2 = \frac{\phi + \pi}{2\beta}$

At Position 1 :-

$$\alpha_1' = \frac{\phi + \pi - \cos^{-1}|K|}{2\beta}$$

$$L' = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{+\sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|} \right)$$

At position 2 :-

$$\alpha_1'' = \frac{\phi + \pi + \cos^{-1}|K|}{2\beta}$$

$$L'' = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|} \right)$$

$$L = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\pm \sqrt{1-|K|^2}}{2|K|} \right)$$

(X)

In terms of  $Z_R$  &  $Z_0$

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{Z_R}{Z_0}}$$

$$L = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{Z_R Z_0}}{Z_R - Z_0} \right]$$

Dis-advantages :-

- ↳ It is applicable only for single frequency.
- ↳ possible only for open wire line, not applicable for co-axial cables & waveguides.

Problems :-

- ① Determine length & location of single S.C line stub to produce impedance match on a transmission line with  $R_0 = 600 \Omega$  and terminated in  $1800 \Omega$ .

$$R_0 = Z_0 = 600 \Omega, Z_R = 1800 \Omega.$$

$$1) K = \frac{Z_R - Z_0}{Z_R + Z_0} = \frac{1800 - 600}{1800 + 600} = 0.5$$

(10)

$$k = |k| L \phi$$

$$|k| = 0.5, \phi = 0$$

$$1) \alpha_1 = \frac{\phi + \pi - \cos^{-1}|k|}{2\beta}$$

$$\beta = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$$

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{0 + \pi - \cos^{-1}(0.5)}{\frac{2 \times 2\pi}{\lambda}}$$

$$\cos^{-1}(0.5) = 1.047$$

$$\boxed{\alpha_1 = 0.1666\lambda}$$

$$2) \alpha_2 = \frac{\phi + \pi + \cos^{-1}|k|}{2\beta} = \frac{0 + \pi + 1.047}{\frac{2 \times 2\pi}{\lambda}}$$

$$\boxed{\alpha_2 = 0.3333\lambda}$$

$$3) L_1 = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 - |k|^2}}{2|k|} \right)$$
$$= \frac{\lambda}{2\pi} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\sqrt{1 - 0.5^2}}{2(0.5)} \right)$$

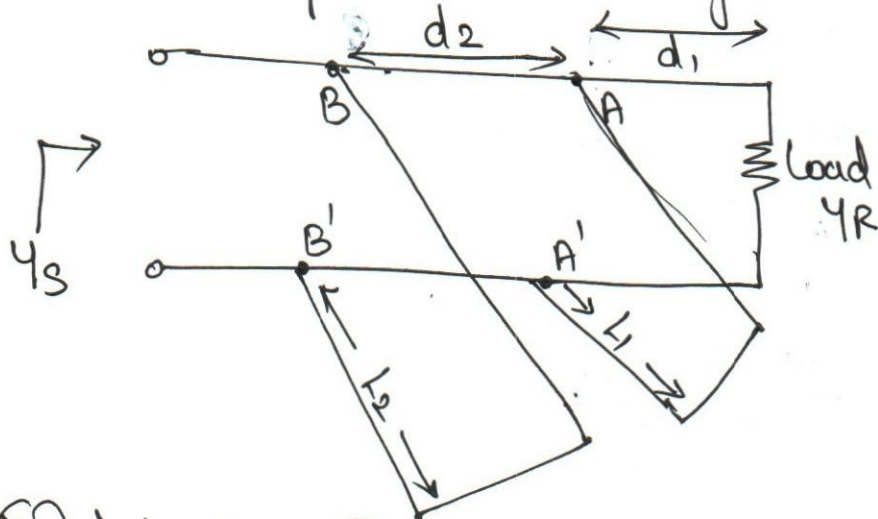
$$4) L_2 = \frac{1}{\beta} \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{-\sqrt{1 - |k|^2}}{2|k|} \right)$$

$$\boxed{L_2 = 0.386\lambda}$$

$$\boxed{L_1 = 0.1135\lambda}$$

# DOUBLE STUB MATCHING

Two different short circuited stub of length  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are used for impedance matching.



⊛ Let stub-① be located at point A-A' distance  $d_1$  from the load & length of the stub is  $L_1$ .

⊛ Let stub-② be located at point B-B' at distance  $d_2$  from the stub ① and length is  $L_2$ .

↳ i/p impedance at any point is,

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R \cos \beta x + j Z_0 \sin \beta x}{Z_0 \cos \beta x + j Z_R \sin \beta x} \right]$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \left[ \frac{Z_R + j Z_0 \tan \beta x}{Z_0 + j Z_R \tan \beta x} \right] \quad \text{--- } \cancel{Z_0 Z_R} \left[ \frac{1 + j \frac{Z_0}{Z_R} \tan \beta x}{1 + j \frac{Z_R}{Z_0} \tan \beta x} \right]$$

$$\frac{1}{Y_{in}} = \frac{1}{Y_0} \left[ \frac{\frac{1}{Y_R} + j \frac{1}{Y_0} \tan \beta x}{\frac{1}{Y_0} + j \frac{1}{Y_R} \tan \beta x} \right]$$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{Y_{in}}}{\frac{1}{Y_0}} = \frac{\frac{1}{Y_R} \left[ 1 + j \frac{Y_R}{Y_0} \tan \beta x \right]}{\frac{1}{Y_R} \left[ \frac{Y_R}{Y_0} + j \tan \beta x \right]}$$

$$\frac{Y_0}{Y_{in}} = \left[ \frac{1 + j \frac{Y_R}{Y_0} \tan \beta x}{\frac{Y_R}{Y_0} + j \tan \beta x} \right]$$



$$\frac{Y_{in}}{Y_0} = \left[ \frac{\frac{Y_R}{Y_0} + j \tan \beta x}{1 + j \frac{Y_R}{Y_0} \tan \beta x} \right]$$

Let

$$Y_{in} = \frac{Y_{in}}{Y_0} = \text{Normalized i/p admittance}$$

$$Y_R = \frac{Y_R}{Y_0} = \text{Normalized load admittance.}$$

$$Y_{in} = \frac{Y_R + j \tan \beta x}{1 + j Y_R \tan \beta x} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

Take complex conjugate

$$Y_{in} = \frac{(Y_R + j \tan \beta x)}{(1 + j Y_R \tan \beta x)} \times \frac{(1 - j Y_R \tan \beta x)}{(1 - j Y_R \tan \beta x)}$$

$$Y_{in} = \frac{Y_R - j Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta x + j \tan \beta x + Y_R \tan^2 \beta x}{1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta x}$$

$$Y_{in} = \frac{Y_R + Y_R \tan^2 \beta x + j (\tan \beta x - Y_R^2 \tan \beta x)}{1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta x}$$

$$Y_{in} = \frac{Y_R (1 + \tan^2 \beta x)}{1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta x} + \frac{j (\tan \beta x) (1 - Y_R^2)}{1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta x}$$

To find i/p admittance at Stub' (A-A'):-

Stub' is located at a pt A-A' at a distance  $x = d_1$  from the load. i/p admittance at A-A' before Stub' connected

$$Y_A \text{ (when } x = d_1) = \frac{Y_R (1 + \tan^2 \beta d_1)}{1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta d_1} + \frac{j (1 - Y_R) \tan \beta d_1}{(1 + Y_R^2 \tan^2 \beta d_1)} = g_i + j b_i$$

⑬



when stub-1' susceptance  $\pm jb_1$  is added at a pt A-A',  
The new admittance will be.

$$Y_{A'} = (g_i \pm jb_1) \pm jb_1$$

$$Y_{A'} = g_i \pm j(b_1' \pm b_1) \text{ where } b_1' = b_1 \pm b_1$$

$$\boxed{Y_{A'} = g_i \pm j b_1'}$$

$\therefore$  i/p admittance of short & cutted stub is purely imaginary. So the real part i.e) conductance part of new admittance  $Y_{A'}$  will remain the same.

To find i/p admittance at Stub (2) B-B' :-

The i/p admittance of line at pt B-B' should be equal to  $G_0$ . So that line appears to be terminated into its char. impedance.

The Normalized admittance at this point is given by,

$$Y_B' = g_0 \pm jb_2$$

$$\frac{Y_B'}{g_0} = 1 \pm j b_2. \quad (b_2 \rightarrow \text{Normalized})$$

$$\text{So that } \boxed{Y_B' = G_0}$$

Finally length of the Stub 2 is adjusted such that susceptance of the Stub 2 is  $\mp jb_2$  which cancels

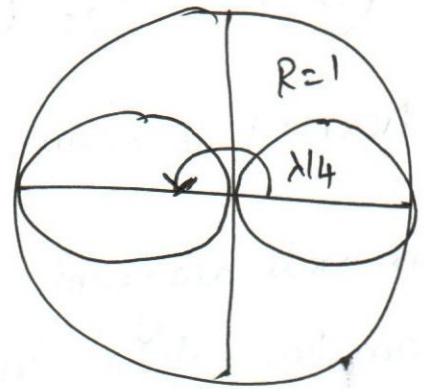
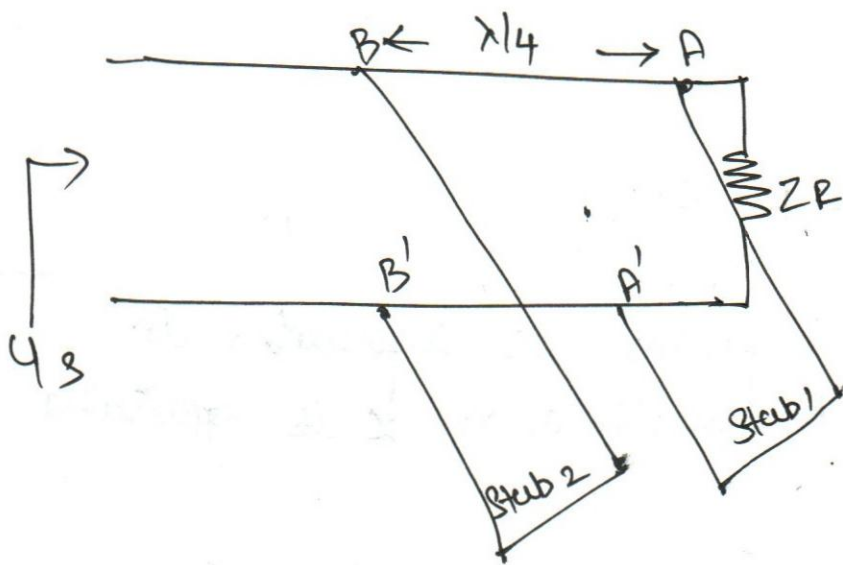
The value of  $\pm j b_2$  at point B-B' & desired admittance is  $Y_1$ .

\* Two stubs are separated by fixed distance  $\lambda/4$  (or)  $3\lambda/8$ .

\* Matching takes place b/w point B-B' and Generator (Source).

\* Reflection loss between BB' and load.

\* To minimize these losses the stubs are located very close to the load & hence Stub ① is located at the load.



# SMITH CHART:-

## Introduction:-

→ Smith chart is basically a plot of power factor reflection coefficient 'K' expressed in terms of Normalized impedance.

→ It is a graphical tool used for solving high frequency transmission line and waveguide problems.

⊙ It based on two set of orthogonal circles

ii) Constant resistance (R) circles and constant reactance circle (jX).  $Z_R = R + jX$

Normalized form  $\frac{Z_R}{Z_0} = \frac{R + jX}{Z_0}$

⊙ In circle diagram, the impedance is represented in rectangular form, while in Smith chart  $Z$  is represented in circle form.

## Construction of Smith chart:-

Transmission line i/p impedance

$$Z_{in} = R_0 \left( \frac{1 + |K| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)}}{1 - |K| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)}} \right)$$

Normalized i/p impedance

$$\frac{Z_{in}}{R_0} = \frac{1 + |K| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)}}{1 - |K| e^{j(\phi - 2\beta x)}}$$



$$\frac{Z_{in}}{Z_0} = R + jX \quad \text{put } K = |K| \angle \phi - 2\beta x = U + jV.$$

$$\therefore (R + jX) = \frac{1 + U + jV}{1 - U - jV}$$

Separate real & imag,

$$R + jX = \frac{1 + U + jV}{1 - U - jV} \times \frac{(1 - U - jV)}{(1 - U - jV)}$$

$$R + jX = \frac{1 - U^2 + jV(1 - U) + jV(1 + U) - V^2}{(1 - U)^2 + V^2} = \frac{1 - U^2 - V^2}{(1 - U)^2 + V^2} + j \frac{2V}{(1 - U)^2 + V^2}$$

(real)  $R = \frac{1 - U^2 - V^2}{(1 - U)^2 + V^2} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$  and  $X = \frac{2V}{(1 - U)^2 + V^2} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$

Constant (R) circle:

circular form  $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$

$$\left( U - \frac{R}{R+1} \right)^2 + (V - 0)^2 = \left( \frac{1}{R+1} \right)^2$$

center  $\left( \frac{R}{R+1}, 0 \right)$  and radius  $\left( \frac{1}{R+1} \right)$

when  $R=0$ ,  $c(0, 0) \rightarrow$  radius 1

$R=0.5$ ,  $c(0.3, 0) \rightarrow$  radius 0.6

$R=1$ ,  $c(0.5, 0) \rightarrow$  radius 0.5

$R=1.5$ ,  $c(0.6, 0) \rightarrow$  radius 0.4



If  $V=0$  circle becomes

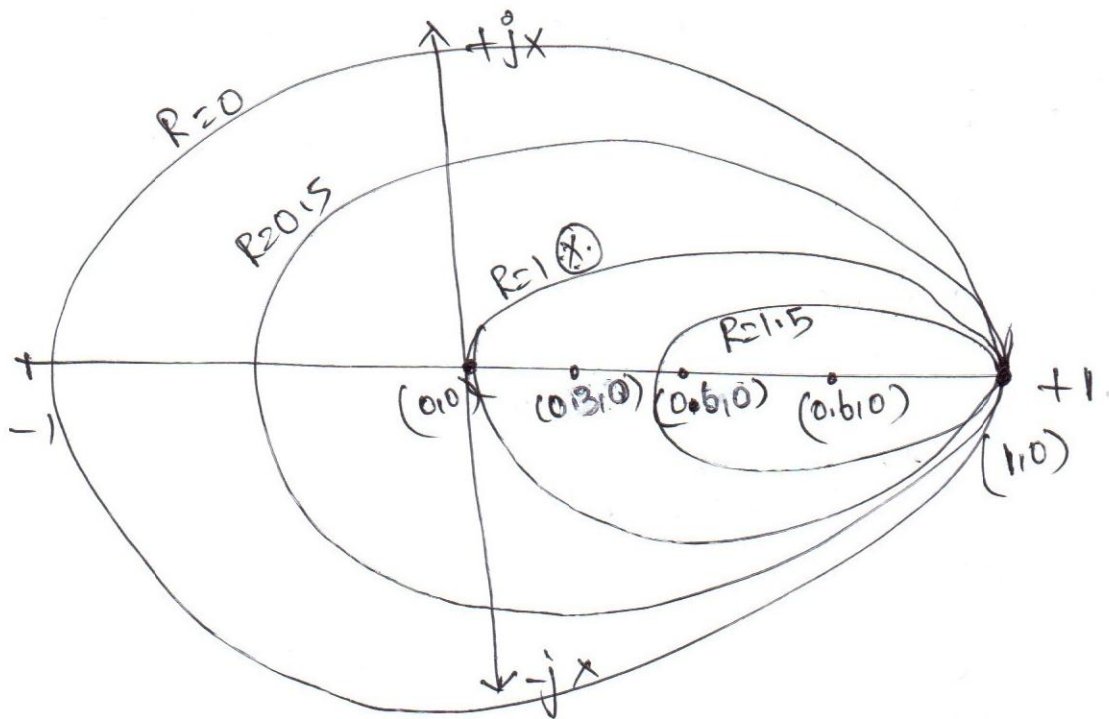
$$\left(\frac{U-R}{R+1}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{R+1}\right)^2$$

$$\frac{U-R}{R+1} = \frac{1}{R+1}$$

$$U = \frac{1}{R+1} + \frac{R}{R+1} = \frac{R+1}{R+1} = 1$$

$(U, V) = (1, 0) \rightarrow$  All circle passes thro  $(1, 0)$ .

$$0 \leq |K| \leq 1$$



Constant  $x$ -circle: —

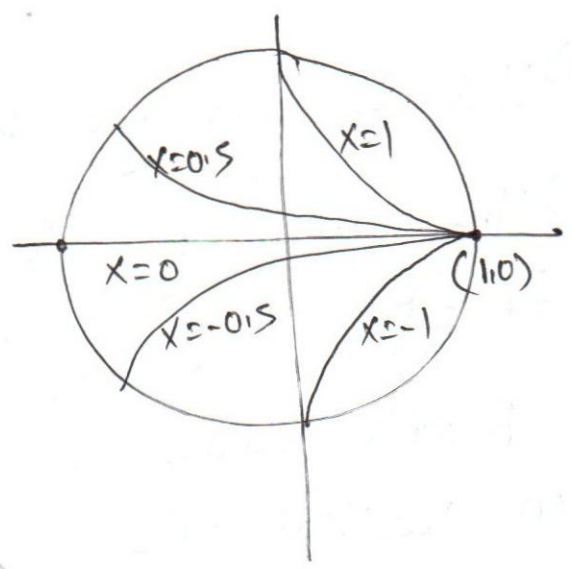
$$x = \frac{2V}{(1-U)^2 + V^2}$$

re-arranging,

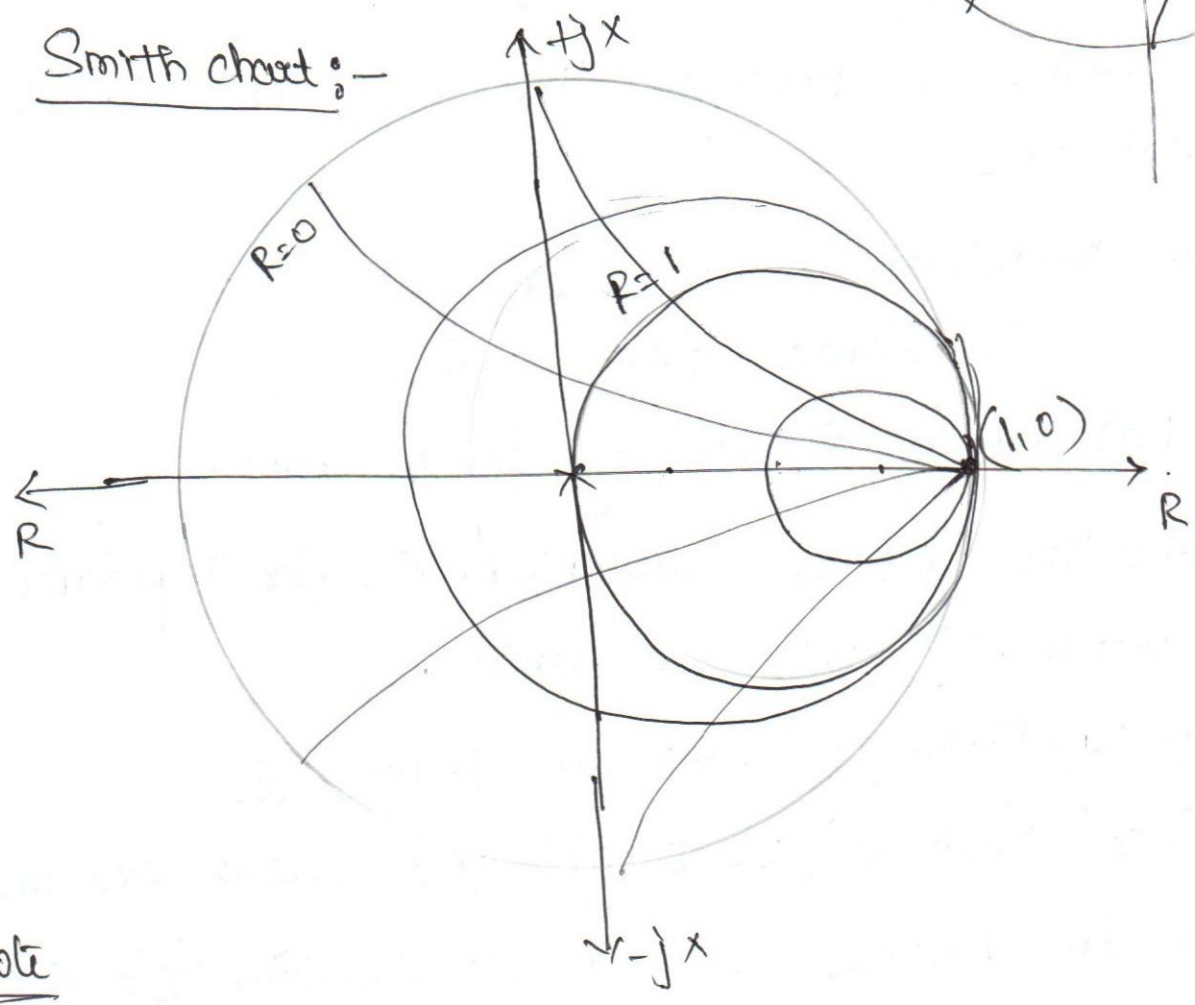
$$(U-1)^2 + \left(V - \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2$$

Centre  $(1, \frac{1}{x})$  Radius  $(\frac{1}{x})$

- when  $X = 0$   $c(1, 0)$  radius  $(0)$
- $X = 0.5$   $c(1, 2)$  radius  $(2)$
- $X = 1$   $c(1, 1)$  radius  $(1)$
- $X = -0.5$   $c(1, -2)$  radius  $(-2)$
- $X = -1$   $c(1, -1)$  radius  $(-1)$

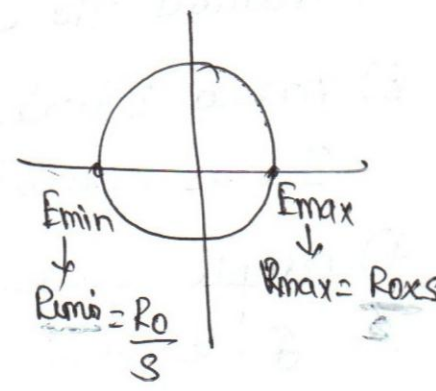


Smith chart :-



Note

- 1) Center  $(R, X)$   
 $(1, 0)$
- 2) R values  $\rightarrow$  always +ve  $(0 \dots 1 \dots 0)$   
(x-axis)
- 3) X values  $\rightarrow$  +ve & -ve  $(+0 \dots +30)$  up  
(y-axis)  $(+0 \dots -30)$  down.
- 4)  $|K| \rightarrow$  ranges from 0 to 1



# Properties of Smith chart: -

- 1) It is used for both impedance & admittance
- 2) The values of  $Z_R$  and  $Y_R$  are Normalized Values  
 $Z_r = \frac{Z_R}{Z_0}$  and  $y_r = \frac{Y_R}{Y_0}$ .  $Z_R = R + jX$   
R circle centers on horizontal line & Y circle centers on vertical axis.
- 3) Maximum magnitude of K is unity  
|K| ranges from 0 to 1.
- 4) point (1,0) act as a center of Smith chart.
- 5) Horizontal line act as resistance (R) axis for impedance and conductance (G) axis for admittance.
- 6) The left extreme of chart in R-axis is Short ckt condition ( $Z = 0 + j0$ ) and right extreme of chart in R-axis is open ckt condition ( $Z = \infty + j0$ ) for impedance chart.
- 7) Outer rim of the chart is  $\beta x = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} x$  which indicates the electrical length of the line.
- 8) Arrow indicates the direction of travel along the line. It is scaled in degree (or) wavelength.
- 9) Complete revolution of  $360^\circ$  around chart =  $\lambda/2$  distance,  
⊙ clockwise movement indicates → travel towards Generator from load.



\* anticlockwise movement  $\rightarrow$  indicates travel towards load from Generator.

$$\frac{\lambda}{2} = 360^\circ$$

$$\boxed{\lambda = 720^\circ}$$

- 10) outermost line scale = calculation of distance in wavelength from Generator  
Next inner scale = calculation of distance in wavelength from load  
Inner most scale = angle of refl. co-eff ( $K$ ) in degree.

11)  $V_{\max}$  occur at  $R_{\max} = R_0 \times S$

$V_{\min}$  occur at  $R_{\min} = \frac{R_0}{S}$

$V_{\max} \rightarrow$  right side of the chart

$V_{\min} \rightarrow$  left side of the chart.







## Parameters of open wire line at high frequency

\* At high frequency, current flowing on the surface of the conductor in a skin of small depth.

\* The internal flux and internal inductance are reduced to zero.

1) Inductance of the line:  $L = \frac{\mu_0}{2\pi} \ln\left(\frac{d}{a}\right) = 4 \times 10^{-7} \ln\left(\frac{d}{a}\right) \text{ H/m}$

$$L = 9.21 \times 10^{-7} \log\left(\frac{d}{a}\right) \text{ H/m}$$

2) Capacitance of the line:  $C = \frac{\pi \epsilon}{\ln\left(\frac{d}{a}\right)} = \frac{12.07}{\ln\left(\frac{d}{a}\right)} \text{ pF/m}$

$d$  = distance (or) space b/n conductors

$a$  = radius of the conductor.

3) Skin depth

$$\delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}} \text{ meters}$$

$f$  = frequency

$\mu$  = permeability =  $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$

$\sigma$  = conductivity =  $5.75 \times 10^7 \text{ S/m}$

$$\delta = \frac{0.0664}{\sqrt{f}}$$

4) Resistance of the line:

$$\text{For DC} \rightarrow R_{dc} = \frac{K}{\pi a^2} \rightarrow \frac{R_{ac}}{R_{dc}} = \frac{a}{2\delta} = \frac{a}{2} \sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}$$

$$\text{For AC} \rightarrow R_{ac} = \frac{K}{2\pi a \delta} \rightarrow \frac{R_{ac}}{R_{dc}} = 7.53 a \sqrt{f}$$

## Properties of coaxial line at higher frequency:-

\* Inductance per unit length

$$L = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right) \text{ H/m}$$

$$L = 4.6 \times 10^{-7} \log\left(\frac{b}{a}\right) \text{ H/m}$$

\* Capacitance

$$C = \frac{2\pi\epsilon}{\ln(b/a)} = \frac{24.14}{\log(b/a)} \text{ pF/m}$$

\* Resistance for dc,  $R_{dc} = \frac{1}{\pi\sigma} \left[ \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{c^2 - a^2} \right]$

for ac,  $R_{ac} = 4.17 \times 10^{-8} \sqrt{f} \left( \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a} \right) \Omega/\text{m}$

$a, b \rightarrow$  inner radius of two conductors

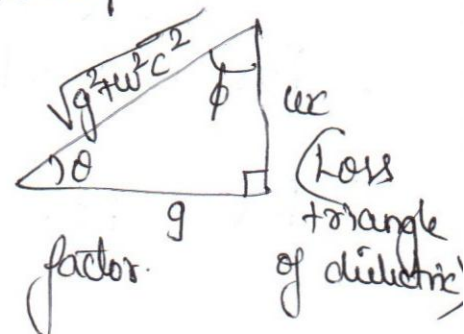
$c \rightarrow$  radius of outer conductor.

\* Shunt Susceptance  $y = g + j\omega c$

The quality of insulating material Expressed by power factor.

$$\cos\theta = \text{power factor} = \frac{g}{\sqrt{g^2 + \omega c^2}} \approx \frac{g}{\omega c} \quad \because g \ll \omega c$$

\* The quality of dielectric Expressed by Dissipation Factor =  $\frac{\text{Energy dissipated}}{\text{Energy Stored}}$



Good dielectric power factor = dissipation factor.

PANIMALAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY  
(JAISAKTHI EDUCATIONAL TRUST)  
CHENNAI 600 123  
DEPARTMENT OF ECE



UNIT-4 - PASSIVE FILTERS

Sub Code: EC 6503

Sub Name: Transmission Lines and Wave Guides

Class: III Year ECE/V Semester

Faculty:

HOD/ECE

1. Dr.S.Sathya Priya

2. Mrs.D.Kalaiarasi 





UNIT - A <sup>PASSIVE</sup> FILTERS

The neper - the decibel - Characteristic Impedance of Symmetrical Networks - Current and Voltage ratios - Propagation Constant - Properties of Symmetrical Networks - Filter Fundamentals - Pass and stop bands - Behaviour of the characteristic Impedance - Constant  $K$  Filters - Low Pass, High Pass, Band Pass, Band Elimination Filters -  $M$ -derived sections - Filter Circuit Design - Filter Performance - Crystal Filters.

Network:

An electrical network is a 2-port or four terminal system where a number of components or elements are connected together to perform a particular function.

Classification of Network.

(i) Lumped or Distributed Network.

A network which is formed by lumped components or discrete components like  $R, L, C$  is called a lumped network. A network which is formed by using sections of transmission lines is called a distributed network. In a distributed network, one cannot recognize the presence of  $R, L, C$ .

(2)

(ii) Linear or Non-linear Network

In a linear network, the output of the network is a linear function of input. A non-linear network will not have a linear relationship between output current and input voltage.

(iii) Active or Passive Network.

A network becomes active if it consists of an active element like a battery, transistor etc. within the two ports. A passive network is characterized by the presence of passive elements in the circuit.

(iv) Reciprocal or Non-reciprocal Network.

If the ratio of output voltage (i.e. response) to the input current in a network is a constant even when the position of input and output are interchanged, then the network is said to be reciprocal. If the ratio of output voltage to input current is not constant when the input and output terminals are interchanged, the network is said to be a non-reciprocal network.

(v) Symmetrical or Asymmetrical Network.

A network is symmetrical if the electrical properties of the network is not affected when the input and output are interchanged. If this is not so, then network is said to be asymmetrical.

(vi) Recurrent or Non-recurrent Network

When a large circuit consists of similar network sections connected one after another, the network is called recurrent network. A single isolated network is called a non-recurrent network.

(vii) Balanced or Unbalanced Network.

A balanced network is a network in which the corresponding series impedance elements are identical and these elements are symmetrical with respect to ground potential. A network which does not satisfy this is an unbalanced network.

Properties of Symmetrical Networks.

U.Q - NOV 2011 (8 marks)

U.Q - MAY 2012 (8 marks)

U.Q - NOV 2012 (6 marks)

In a symmetrical network, the parameters to

be characterised are

- (a) Characteristic Impedance  $Z_0$
- (b) Open circuit Impedance  $Z_{oc}$
- (c) Short circuit Impedance  $Z_{sc}$
- (d) Propagation Constant  $\gamma$

(a) Characteristic Impedance

U.Q - APRIL 2011 (2 marks)

Consider a symmetrical network with a characteristic impedance  $Z_0$ . If such a network is terminated at the output with an impedance



(4)

equal to its characteristic impedance  $Z_0$ , then its impedance at the input terminal will have a value equal to its characteristic impedance  $Z_0$ .

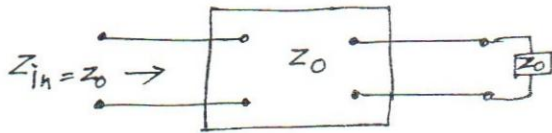
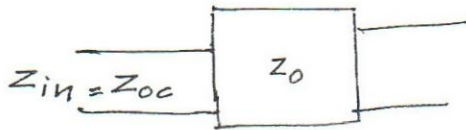


Fig. Symmetrical Network.

(b) Open Circuit Impedance

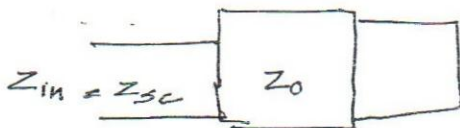
If the receiving end of a symmetrical network with characteristic impedance  $Z_0$  is open circuited, then the input impedance will be  $Z_{in} = Z_{oc}$ .



$Z_L = \infty$  (or) Open circuit.

(c) Short Circuit Impedance

If the receiving end of a symmetrical network with characteristic impedance  $Z_0$  is terminated in a short circuit, then  $Z_{in} = Z_{sc}$ .



$Z_L = 0$  (or) short circuit

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_{oc} \times Z_{sc}}$$

(5)

(d) Propagation Constant. U. Q. - APRIL 2011, NOV 2011, NOV 2012, MAY 2013 (2 marks)

Consider a symmetrical network with a characteristic impedance  $z_0$  terminated in a load equal to  $z_0$ . If the current applied at the sending end is  $I_s$ , then the current  $I_R$  at the output of the network will suffer an exponential decay resulting in decrease in amplitude and a shift in phase angle. This property of a network is represented by a term propagation constant  $\gamma$ .

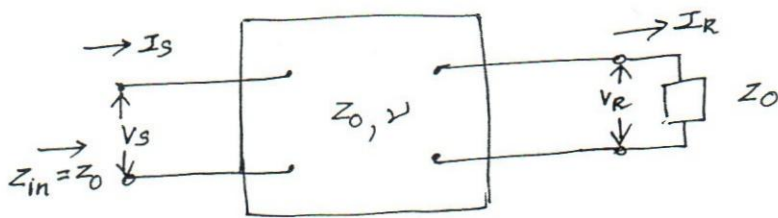


Fig. : Symmetrical Network

The receiving end current is given by  $I_R = I_s e^{-\gamma}$

$$\frac{I_s}{I_R} = e^{\gamma}$$

$$V_s = I_s z_0 \quad \& \quad V_R = I_R z_0$$

$$\frac{V_s}{V_R} = \frac{I_s z_0}{I_R z_0} = \frac{I_s}{I_R} = e^{\gamma}$$

$$\log_e \frac{I_s}{I_R} = \log_e \frac{V_s}{V_R} = \gamma$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left( \frac{V_s}{V_R} \right) = \ln \left( \frac{I_s}{I_R} \right)$$

(6)

$$P_S = I_S^2 Z_0 \quad \Delta \quad P_R = I_R^2 Z_0$$

$$\frac{P_S}{P_R} = \frac{I_S^2}{I_R^2}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \sqrt{\frac{P_S}{P_R}} = e^{\gamma}$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)^{1/2}$$

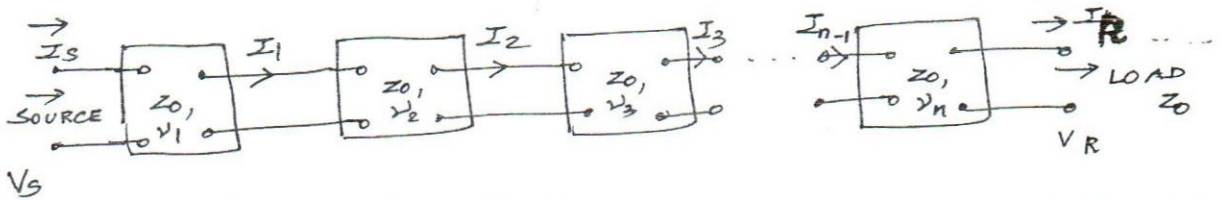
$$\gamma = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$\alpha \rightarrow$  Attenuation Constant in Nepers

$\beta \rightarrow$  Phase Constant in Radians.

### Propagation Constant of Symmetrical Recurrent Network.



$$\gamma = \ln \left( \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right)$$

$$e^{\gamma} = \frac{I_S}{I_R}$$

$$e^{\gamma} = \frac{I_S}{I_R} = \frac{I_S}{I_1} \times \frac{I_1}{I_2} \times \frac{I_2}{I_3} \times \dots \times \frac{I_{n-1}}{I_R}$$

$$e^{\gamma} = e^{\gamma_1} \cdot e^{\gamma_2} \cdot e^{\gamma_3} \cdot \dots \cdot e^{\gamma_n}$$

$$e^{\gamma} = e^{\gamma_1 + \gamma_2 + \gamma_3 + \dots + \gamma_n}$$

$$\gamma = \gamma_1 + \gamma_2 + \dots + \gamma_n$$

$$\text{If } \gamma_1 = \gamma_2 = \dots = \gamma_n$$

$$\gamma = n \gamma_1$$

$$\text{If } \gamma_1 = \alpha_1 + j\beta_1$$

$$\gamma_n = \alpha_n + j\beta_n$$

for single stage network,

$$e^{\gamma} = e^{\alpha + j\beta} = e^{\alpha} \cdot e^{j\beta} = \frac{I_s}{I_R}$$

for multistage network and if all the networks are identical,

$$\frac{I_s}{I_R} = e^{n\alpha + jn\beta} = e^{n\alpha} \angle n\beta$$

$e^{n\alpha} \rightarrow$  Magnitude of  $\frac{I_s}{I_R}$

$\angle n\beta \rightarrow$  Phase angle between  $I_s$  and  $I_R$ .

Taking modulus on both sides,

$$\left| \frac{I_s}{I_R} \right| = e^{n\alpha} = e^{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n}$$

$$\ln \left| \frac{I_s}{I_R} \right| = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \dots + \alpha_n$$

$$\boxed{\ln \left| \frac{I_s}{I_R} \right| = n\alpha \text{ nepers}}$$



(8)

Neper.

Neper is defined as the natural logarithm of ratio of input voltage or current to the output voltage or current in a network which is properly terminated in its characteristic impedance.

$$\left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right| = \left| \frac{V_S}{V_R} \right| = e^N$$

$$\log_e \left| \frac{V_S}{V_R} \right| = \log_e \left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right| = N$$

$$N (\text{No. of nepers}) = \ln \left| \frac{V_S}{V_R} \right| = \ln \left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right|$$

$$P_S = I_S^2 Z_0 \quad \& \quad P_R = I_R^2 Z_0$$

$$e^N = \frac{I_S}{I_R} = \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)^{1/2}$$

$$e^{2N} = \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)$$

$$2N = \log_e \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)$$

$$2N = \ln \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right)$$

$$N = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right|$$

The term neper was selected to honour John Napier, a mathematician who first proposed the use of logarithm.

Decibel.

Decibel is another logarithmic unit abbreviated as dB.

(9)

$$\text{bel} = \log_{10} \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right|$$

$$\text{Decibel} \stackrel{\text{in dB}}{D} = 10 \log_{10} \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right|$$

$$\log_{10} \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right| = \frac{D}{10}$$

$$P_S = \frac{V_S^2}{Z_0} \quad \& \quad P_R = \frac{V_R^2}{Z_0} \quad \text{and} \quad P_S = I_S^2 Z_0 \quad \& \quad P_R = I_R^2 Z_0$$

$$\text{For current ratio, } D = 10 \log_{10} \frac{I_S^2}{I_R^2}$$

$$D = 10 \log_{10} \left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right|^2$$

$$D = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right|$$

$$\text{For voltage ratio, } D = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{V_S}{V_R} \right|$$

$$D = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{V_S}{V_R} \right| \text{ dB} = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{I_S}{I_R} \right| \text{ dB}$$

Conversion of Neper to dB. U.Q - APRIL 2012 (2 marks)

U.Q - APRIL 2013 (4 marks)

$$\log_e x = \log_{10} x \times \log_e 10$$

$$\log_e \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right) = \log_{10} \left( \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right) \times 2.3026$$

$$2N = \frac{D}{10} \times 2.3026$$

$$D = \text{dB} = \frac{10 \times 2N}{2.3026} = 8.686 N$$



(10)

Attenuation in dB = 8.686 × Attenuation in Nepers

$$\begin{array}{l} 1 \text{ dB} = 8.686 \text{ np} \\ 1 \text{ np} = 0.115 \text{ dB} \end{array}$$

Problems.

1) Find  $\alpha$  in dB. Given  $\alpha = 3$  nepers

Sol:

$$\alpha \text{ in dB} = 8.686 \times \alpha \text{ in nepers}$$

$$\alpha = 26.05 \text{ dB} //$$

2) Find the received power of symmetrical network whose input power is 20 m watts.

The attenuation is 3 dB.

Sol:

$$\text{Gin. } P_S = 20 \text{ mW}$$

$$\alpha = 3 \text{ dB}$$

$$\alpha_{\text{in dB}} = 10 \log_{10} \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right|$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{10} = \log_{10} \left| \frac{P_S}{P_R} \right|$$

$$10^{\frac{\alpha}{10}} = \frac{P_S}{P_R} = \frac{20 \times 10^{-3}}{P_R}$$

$$P_R = \frac{20 \times 10^{-3}}{10^{\frac{3}{10}}} = 0.01 \text{ watts}$$

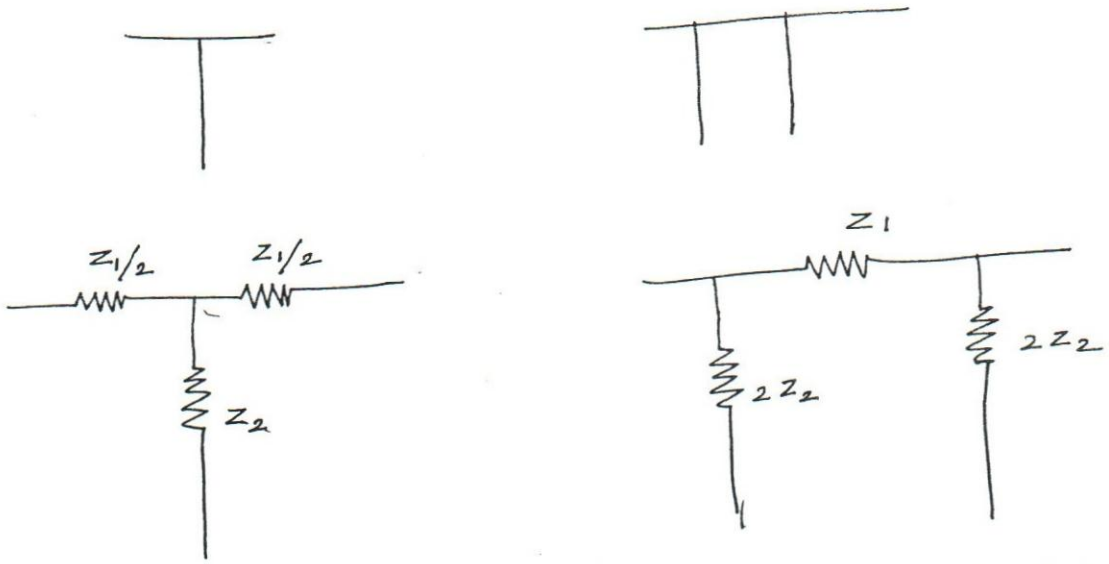
$$P_R = 10 \text{ mWatts} //$$





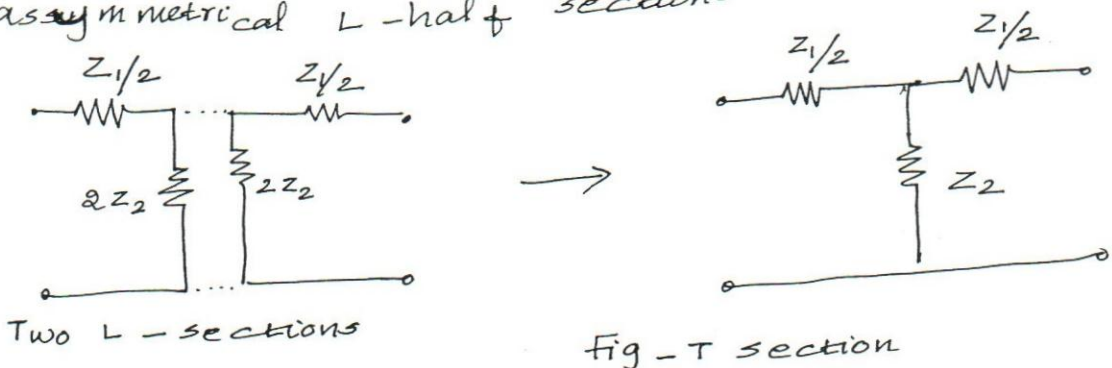
## Construction of Symmetrical T and $\Pi$ Networks.

Symmetrical T and  $\Pi$  networks are the most important networks in filter theory as they form the building blocks of electrical filters, equalizers and attenuators.



\* In a T network, the impedances in series arm is  $\frac{Z_1}{2}$  and in shunt arm it is  $Z_2$ . In a  $\Pi$  network, the impedance in the series arm is  $Z_1$  and in the shunt arm, it is  $2Z_2$ .

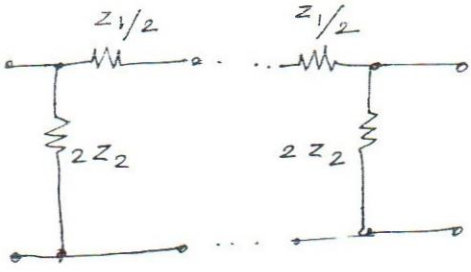
\* Both T and  $\Pi$  networks are built using two asymmetrical L-half sections.



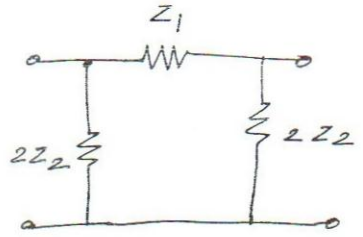
Two L-sections

Fig - T section

(12)



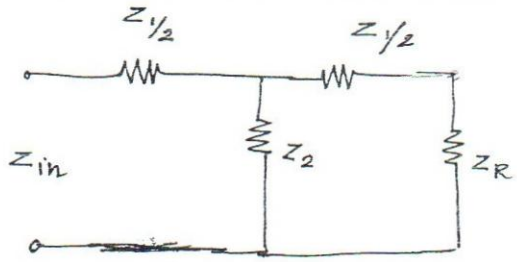
Two L-sections



Π-section

fig → Π section.

Symmetrical T- Network.



$$Z_{in} = (Z_R + Z_{1/2}) \parallel Z_2 + Z_{1/2}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{(Z_R + Z_{1/2}) Z_2}{Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}} + \frac{Z_1}{2}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} + Z_R Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2} (Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2})}{Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} + Z_R Z_2 + \frac{Z_1 Z_R}{2} + \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}{Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}}$$

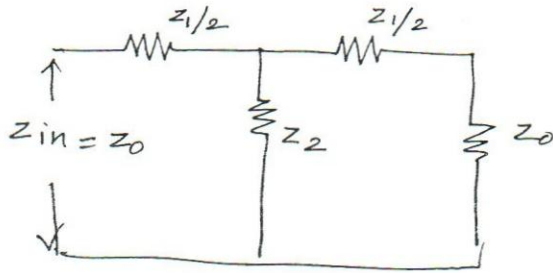
$$Z_{in} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_R (Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2})}{Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}}$$

①

Characteristic Impedance ( $Z_0$ )

V.G - NOV 2011 (4 marks)

V.G - MAY 2013 (6 marks)

Sub.  $Z_{in} = Z_0 = Z_R$  in (i)

$$Z_0 = Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_0 \left( \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 \right)$$

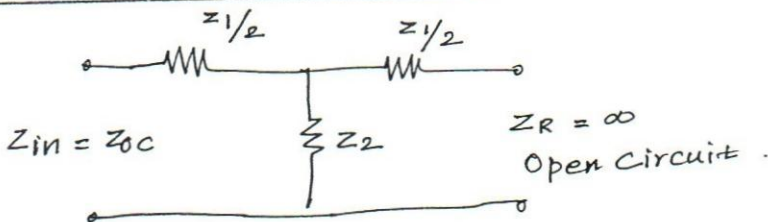
$$Z_0 + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}$$

$$Z_0 \left( Z_0 + \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 \right) - Z_0 \left( Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2} \right) = Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}$$

$$Z_0^2 + \frac{Z_0 Z_1}{2} + Z_0 Z_2 - Z_0 Z_2 - \frac{Z_1 Z_0}{2} = Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}$$

$$Z_0^2 = Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}} = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 \left( 1 + \frac{Z_1}{4 Z_2} \right)}$$

Open Circuit Impedance

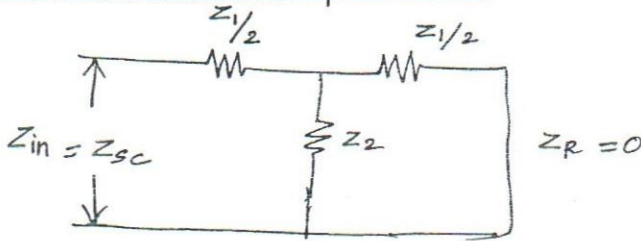
$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow Z_{in} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_R Z_2 + \frac{Z_1 Z_R}{2}}{Z_R + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2}} = \frac{Z_R \left[ \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_R} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4 Z_R} + Z_2 + \frac{Z_1}{2} \right]}{Z_R \left[ 1 + \frac{Z_2}{Z_R} + \frac{Z_1}{2 Z_R} \right]}$$



(14)

Sub.  $Z_{in} = Z_{oc}$  &  $Z_R = \infty$ 

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 = \frac{Z_1 + 2Z_2}{2}$$

Short Circuit Impedance

$$Z_{sc} = \left( \frac{Z_1}{2} \parallel Z_2 \right) + \frac{Z_1}{2}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{\frac{Z_1}{2} \cdot Z_2}{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2} + \frac{Z_1}{2} = \frac{\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} + \frac{Z_1}{2} \left( \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 \right)}{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4} + \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2}}{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2}$$

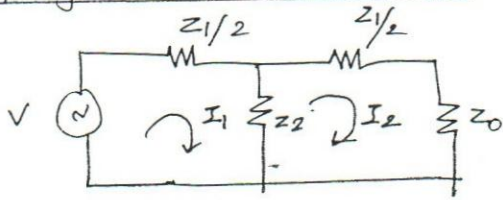
Product of  $Z_{oc}$ ,  $Z_{sc}$ :

$$Z_{oc} \cdot Z_{sc} = \left( \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 \right) \left( \frac{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2} \right)$$

$$Z_{oc} Z_{sc} = Z_0^2$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_{oc} Z_{sc}}$$

(15)

Propagation Constant

$$\gamma = \log_e \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

$$e^\gamma = \frac{I_1}{I_2}$$

Apply KVL to second loop,

$$I_2 \frac{z_1}{2} + I_2 z_0 + z_2 (I_2 - I_1) = 0$$

$$I_2 \left[ \frac{z_1}{2} + z_0 + z_2 \right] = I_1 z_2$$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{\frac{z_1}{2} + z_0 + z_2}{z_2} = 1 + \frac{z_0}{z_2} + \frac{z_1}{2z_2}$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left( \frac{I_1}{I_2} \right)$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{z_0}{z_2} + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} \right]$$

$$\text{Sub. } z_0 = \sqrt{z_1 z_2 + \frac{z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \frac{\sqrt{z_1 z_2 + \frac{z_1^2}{4}}}{z_2} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2} + \left( \frac{z_1}{2z_2} \right)^2} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{z_1}{2z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{z_2} + \left( \frac{z_1}{2z_2} \right)^2} \right]$$

# Relation between <sup>16</sup> Characteristic Impedance,

Taking KVL to second loop,

Propagation Constant  
 $Z_1$  &  $Z_2$

$$I_2 \frac{Z_1}{2} + I_2 Z_0 + Z_2 (I_2 - I_1) = 0$$

$$I_1 Z_2 = I_2 \left[ \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_0 + Z_2 \right]$$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{\frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_0 + Z_2}{Z_2} = e^\gamma$$

$$Z_0 = Z_2 e^\gamma - Z_2 - \frac{Z_1}{2}$$

$$Z_0 = Z_2 [e^\gamma - 1] - \frac{Z_1}{2} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Sub. (2) in (1)

$$\sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2} = Z_2 [e^\gamma - 1] - \frac{Z_1}{2}$$

Squaring both sides,

$$\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2 = \left[ Z_2 (e^\gamma - 1) - \frac{Z_1}{2} \right]^2$$

$$\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2 = Z_2^2 (e^\gamma - 1)^2 - 2 \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{2} (e^\gamma - 1) + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}$$

$$\cancel{\frac{Z_1^2}{4}} + Z_1 Z_2 = Z_2^2 (e^{2\gamma} - 2e^\gamma + 1) - e^\gamma Z_1 Z_2 + \cancel{\frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_2^2 (e^{2\gamma} - 2e^\gamma + 1) = e^\gamma Z_1 Z_2$$

Dividing by  $Z_2^2$

$$(e^{2\gamma} - 2e^\gamma + 1) = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} e^\gamma$$

(17)

Dividing by  $e^{\nu}$ ,

$$e^{\nu} - 2 + e^{-\nu} = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2}$$

$$e^{\nu} + e^{-\nu} = 2 + \frac{Z_1}{Z_2}$$

Dividing by 2,

$$\frac{e^{\nu} + e^{-\nu}}{2} = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\boxed{\cosh \nu = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

Using the identity,  $\cosh^2 \nu - \sinh^2 \nu = 1$ 

$$\sinh^2 \nu = \cosh^2 \nu - 1 = \left[ 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \right]^2 - 1$$

$$\sinh^2 \nu = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4Z_2^2} - 1$$

$$\sinh^2 \nu = \frac{Z_1}{Z_2} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4Z_2^2} = \frac{1}{Z_2^2} \left[ \frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2 \right]$$

$$\sinh^2 \nu = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_2^2}$$

$$\boxed{\sinh \nu = \frac{Z_0}{Z_2}} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

$$\tan h \nu = \frac{\sinh \nu}{\cosh \nu} = \frac{Z_0/Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}} = \frac{Z_0}{\frac{2Z_2 + Z_1}{2Z_2}}$$

$$\tan h \nu = \frac{2Z_0}{2Z_2 + Z_1} = \frac{Z_0}{Z_2 + Z_1/2}$$

$$\boxed{\tan h \nu = \frac{Z_0}{Z_{OC}}}$$

$$\text{But, } Z_{OC} = \frac{Z_1 + Z_2}{2}$$



(18)

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_{OC} \cdot Z_{SC}}$$

$$\tanh \gamma = \sqrt{\frac{Z_{OC} Z_{SC}}{Z_{OC}}}$$

$$\boxed{\tanh \gamma = \sqrt{\frac{Z_{SC}}{Z_{OC}}}}$$

$$\cosh^2 \gamma - \sinh^2 \gamma = 1$$

$$\cosh 2\alpha = \cosh^2 \alpha + \sinh^2 \alpha$$

$$\cosh \gamma = \cosh^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} + \sinh^2 \frac{\gamma}{2}$$

$$= 1 + \sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) + \sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$\cosh \gamma = 1 + 2 \sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right)$$

$$2 \sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \cosh \gamma - 1$$

$$2 \sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} - 1 = \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\sinh^2 \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}$$

$$\boxed{\sinh \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}}$$

$$\cosh \gamma = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

$$\sinh \gamma = \frac{Z_0}{Z_2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad Z_2 = \frac{Z_0}{\sinh \gamma} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

Sub. (6) in (5)

(19)

$$\cos h \nu = 1 + \frac{z_1}{\frac{2z_0}{\sinh \nu}}$$

$$\cos h \nu = 1 + \frac{z_1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sinh \nu}{z_0}$$

$$\cos h \nu - 1 = \frac{z_1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sinh \nu}{z_0}$$

$$2 \sin h^2\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right) = \frac{z_1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sinh \nu}{z_0}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{2} = 2z_0 \cdot \frac{\sin h^2\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)}{\sinh \nu}$$

$$\sin 2\theta = 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{2} = 2z_0 \cdot \sin h^2\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)$$

$$2 \sin h \frac{\nu}{2} \cos h \frac{\nu}{2}$$

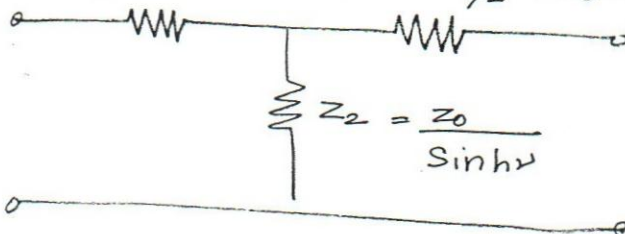
$$\boxed{\frac{z_1}{2} = z_0 \tanh\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)}$$

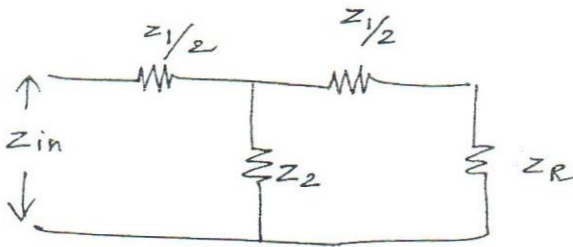
$$\sinh \nu = \frac{z_0}{z_2}$$

$$\boxed{z_2 = \frac{z_0}{\sinh \nu}}$$

$$\frac{z_1}{2} = z_0 \tanh\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)$$

$$z_{1/2} = z_0 \tanh\left(\frac{\nu}{2}\right)$$



Input Impedance of Symmetrical T-Network forgeneralized load  $Z_R$ .

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_1 z_2 + \frac{z_1^2}{4} + Z_R \left( z_2 + \frac{z_1}{2} \right)}{Z_R + z_2 + \frac{z_1}{2}}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_0^2 + Z_R \left( \frac{z_1}{2} + z_2 \right)}{Z_R + z_2 + \frac{z_1}{2}}$$

$$\text{Sub. } z_{oc} = \frac{z_1}{2} + z_2 = \frac{z_0}{\tanh \gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_0^2 + Z_R \cdot \frac{z_0}{\tanh \gamma}}{\frac{z_0}{\tanh \gamma} + Z_R} \Rightarrow \frac{z_0^2 \tanh \gamma + Z_R z_0}{z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_0 (z_0 \tanh \gamma + Z_R)}{z_0 + Z_R \tanh \gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_0 \left[ z_0 \frac{\sinh \gamma}{\cosh \gamma} + Z_R \right]}{z_0 + Z_R \frac{\sinh \gamma}{\cosh \gamma}}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{z_0 (z_0 \sinh \gamma + Z_R \cosh \gamma)}{z_0 \cosh \gamma + Z_R \sinh \gamma}$$

(21)

Case 1: Matched Condition

$$Z_R = Z_0$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \frac{(Z_0 \sinh h\gamma + Z_0 \cosh h\gamma)}{Z_0 \cosh h\gamma + Z_0 \sinh h\gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0$$

Case 2: Short circuit,  $Z_R = 0$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \cdot \frac{Z_0 \sinh h\gamma}{Z_0 \cosh h\gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \tan h\gamma$$

Case 3: Open Circuit,  $Z_R = \infty$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \frac{Z_0 \left( \frac{Z_0}{Z_R} \sinh h\gamma + \cosh h\gamma \right)}{Z_R \left( \sinh h\gamma + \frac{Z_0}{Z_R} \cosh h\gamma \right)}$$

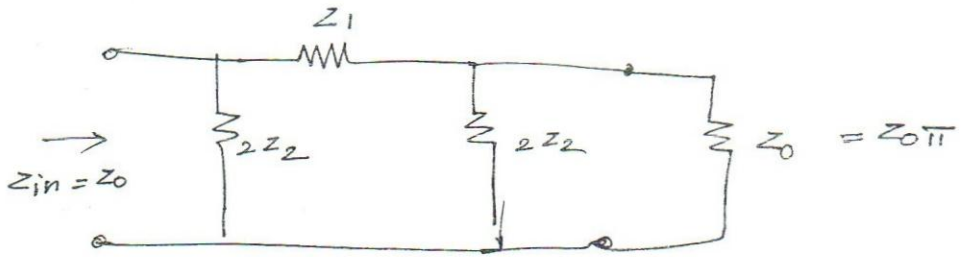
$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \frac{\cosh h\gamma}{\sinh h\gamma} = \frac{Z_0}{\tanh h\gamma}$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \coth h\gamma$$





## Symmetrical $\pi$ Network.



Characteristic Impedance ; U.Q. - NOV 2011 (4 marks)  
U.Q. - MAY 2013 (6 marks)

$$Z_{in} = 2 Z_2 \cdot \left[ \frac{2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + Z_1}{2 Z_2 + Z_{0\pi}} \right]$$

$$2 Z_2 + Z_1 + \frac{2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}}{2 Z_2 + Z_{0\pi}}$$

$$Z_{in} = 2 Z_2 \left[ 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + Z_1 (2 Z_2 + Z_{0\pi}) \right]$$

$$2 Z_2 (2 Z_2 + Z_{0\pi}) + Z_1 (2 Z_2 + Z_{0\pi}) + 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}$$

$$Z_{in} = \frac{4 Z_2^2 Z_{0\pi} + 4 Z_1 Z_2^2 + 2 Z_1 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}}{4 Z_2^2 + 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + 2 Z_1 Z_2 + 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + Z_1 Z_{0\pi}}$$

$$4 Z_2^2 + 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + 2 Z_1 Z_2 + 2 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + Z_1 Z_{0\pi}$$

Sub,  $Z_{in} = Z_{0\pi}$

$$Z_{0\pi} (4 Z_2^2 + 4 Z_2 Z_{0\pi} + 2 Z_1 Z_2 + Z_1 Z_{0\pi}) =$$

$$= 4 Z_2^2 Z_{0\pi} + 4 Z_1 Z_2^2 + 2 Z_1 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}$$

$$\cancel{4 Z_2^2 Z_{0\pi}} + 4 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}^2 + \cancel{2 Z_1 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}} + Z_1 Z_{0\pi}^2 = \cancel{4 Z_2^2 Z_{0\pi}} + 4 Z_1 Z_2^2 + \cancel{2 Z_1 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}}$$

$$4 Z_2 Z_{0\pi}^2 + Z_1 Z_{0\pi}^2 = 4 Z_1 Z_2^2$$

$$Z_{0\pi}^2 [4 Z_2 + Z_1] = 4 Z_1 Z_2^2$$



(23)

$$Z_{OII}^2 = \frac{4 Z_1 Z_2^2}{4 Z_2 + Z_1} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2^2}{\frac{Z_1}{4} + Z_2}$$

Multiply numerator & denominator by  $Z_1$ ,

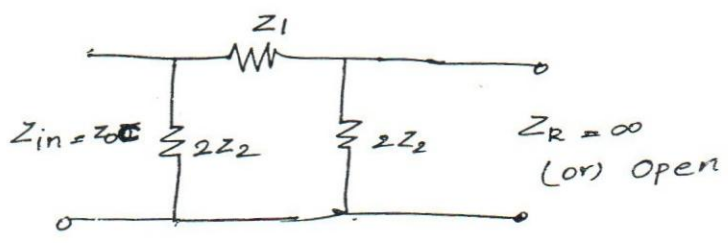
$$Z_{OII}^2 = \frac{Z_1^2 Z_2^2}{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_{OII}^2 = \frac{Z_1^2 Z_2^2}{Z_{OT}^2}$$

$$Z_{OII} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_{OT}}$$

Open Circuit Impedance



$$Z_{in} = (Z_1 + 2Z_2) \parallel 2Z_2$$

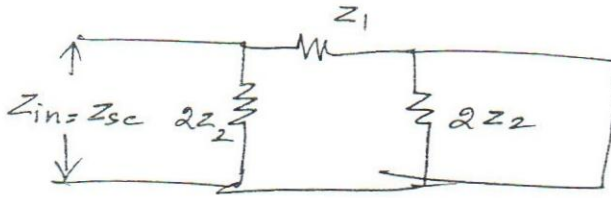
$$Z_{in} = \frac{(Z_1 + 2Z_2) 2Z_2}{Z_1 + 2Z_2 + 2Z_2} = \frac{2Z_1 Z_2 + 4Z_2^2}{Z_1 + 4Z_2}$$

$$Z_{in} = Z_{oc}$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{2Z_1 Z_2 + 4Z_2^2}{Z_1 + 4Z_2}$$



(24)

Short Circuit Impedance

When a resistor is short circuited, its parallel resistor is removed.

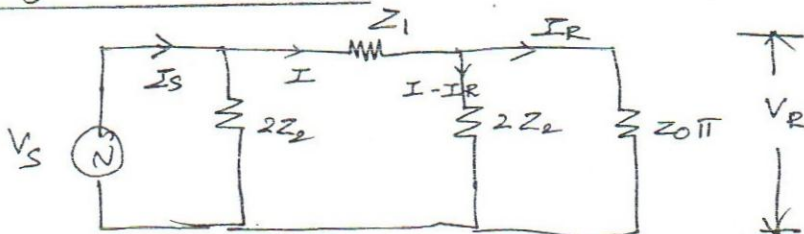
$$Z_{sc} = Z_1 \parallel 2Z_2$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{2Z_1 Z_2}{Z_1 + 2Z_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{oc} \cdot Z_{sc} &= \frac{2Z_1 Z_2 + 4Z_2^2}{Z_1 + 4Z_2} \cdot \frac{2Z_1 Z_2}{Z_1 + 2Z_2} \\ &= \frac{2Z_2 (Z_1 + 2Z_2)}{Z_1 + 4Z_2} \cdot \frac{2Z_1 Z_2}{Z_1 + 2Z_2} \end{aligned}$$

$$Z_{oc} Z_{sc} = \frac{4Z_1 Z_2^2}{Z_1 + 4Z_2} = Z_{0\pi}^2$$

$$Z_{0\pi} = \sqrt{Z_{oc} Z_{sc}}$$

Propagation Constant

$$I_R = \frac{I \cdot 2Z_2}{2Z_2 + Z_0}$$

$$\text{But } I = \frac{I_S \cdot 2Z_2}{2Z_2 + Z_1 + \frac{2Z_2 Z_0}{2Z_2 + Z_0}}$$

$$I_S = \frac{I \left[ 2Z_2 + Z_1 + \frac{2Z_2 Z_0}{2Z_2 + Z_0} \right]}{2Z_2}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \frac{\left[ 2Z_2 + Z_1 + \frac{2Z_2 Z_0}{2Z_2 + Z_0} \right]}{2Z_2}$$

$$\neq \frac{2Z_2}{2Z_2 + Z_0}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \frac{(2Z_2 + Z_0) \left( 2Z_2 + Z_1 + \frac{2Z_2 Z_0}{2Z_2 + Z_0} \right)}{4Z_2^2}$$

$$= \frac{4Z_2^2 + 2Z_2 Z_1 + 2Z_2^2 Z_0 + 2Z_2 Z_0 + Z_1 Z_0}{4Z_2^2}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \frac{4Z_2^2 + 2Z_1 Z_2}{4Z_2^2} + \frac{4Z_2 Z_0 + Z_1 Z_0}{4Z_2^2}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \frac{4Z_2^2 + 2Z_1 Z_2}{4Z_2^2} + \frac{Z_0 (4Z_2 + Z_1)}{4Z_2^2}$$

(26)

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}\right) + \frac{Z_0}{Z_2} \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}\right) \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$$\text{Sub. } Z_0 = Z_{0T} = \sqrt{\frac{4Z_1Z_2^2}{4Z_2 + Z_1}}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

Sub. (2) in (1)

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}\right) + \sqrt{\frac{Z_1Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}} \cdot \frac{1}{Z_2} \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}\right)$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}\right) + \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{Z_2}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}\right)^{1/2}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = \left(1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}\right) + \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{Z_2} + \frac{Z_1^2}{4Z_2^2}}$$

$$\frac{I_S}{I_R} = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \sqrt{\frac{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1Z_2}{Z_2}} = e^y$$

$$e^y = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_1 \cdot \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1Z_2}}{Z_1Z_2}$$

$$e^y = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_1}{Z_{0T}}$$

$$\frac{Z_1Z_2 = Z_{0T}}{Z_{0T}} = \frac{Z_{0T}}{Z_2}$$

$$\text{Sub. } Z_{0T} = \frac{Z_1Z_2}{Z_{0T}}$$

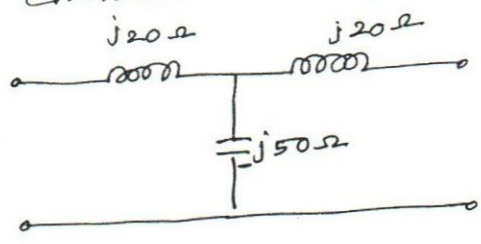
$$e^y = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_{0T}}{Z_2}$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left( 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_{0T}}{Z_2} \right)$$

Hence, propagation constant for T and  $\pi$  networks are same because total series arm resistance and total shunt arm resistance are same for T and  $\pi$  networks

Problems.

1) Find the characteristics of the given symmetrical network.



Sol:

Given is a T network.

$$\frac{Z_1}{2} = j20 \Omega ; Z_2 = -j50 \Omega$$

$$Z_1 = j40 \Omega$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2}$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_{oc}}$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_0}{Z_2} \right]$$



(28)

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{(j20)^2 + (j40)(-j50)} = \sqrt{-400 + 2000}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{1600}$$

$$Z_0 = 40 \Omega$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 = j20 - j50 = -j30 \Omega$$

$$Z_{oc} = -j30 \Omega$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_{oc}} = \frac{1600}{-j30} = \frac{j1600}{30}$$

$$Z_{sc} = j53.33 \Omega$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_0}{Z_2} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{j40}{2(-j50)} + \frac{40}{-j50} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln [1 - 0.4 + j0.8]$$

$$\gamma = \ln [0.6 + j0.8]$$

$$e^\gamma = 0.6 + j0.8 = r \angle \theta$$

$$r = \sqrt{0.6^2 + 0.8^2} = 1$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{0.8}{0.6} \right) = 53.13^\circ = 0.93 \text{ radians}$$

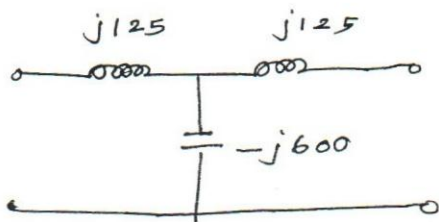
$$e^{\nu} = e^{\alpha + j\beta} = e^{\alpha} \cdot e^{j\beta} = e^{\alpha} \angle \beta = 1 \angle 0.93 \text{ rad}$$

$$e^{\alpha} = 1$$

$$\alpha = \ln 1 = 0$$

$$\beta = 0.9 \text{ radians (or) } 53.13 \text{ degrees}$$

2) Find the parameters  $Z_0$ ,  $Z_{oc}$ ,  $Z_{sc}$  and  $\nu$  for the given circuit,



Sol :

$$\frac{Z_1}{2} = j125 \Rightarrow Z_1 = j250 \quad \& \quad Z_2 = -j600$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2} = \sqrt{\frac{(j250)^2}{4} + (j250)(-j600)}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{-15625 + 150000}$$

$$Z_0 = 366.6 \Omega$$

$$Z_{oc} = \frac{Z_1}{2} + Z_2 = j125 - j600$$

$$Z_{oc} = -j475 \Omega$$

$$Z_0^2 = Z_{oc} Z_{sc}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{Z_0^2}{Z_{oc}}$$

$$Z_{sc} = \frac{(366.6)^2}{-j475}$$

$$Z_{sc} = j282.9 \Omega$$

$$\nu = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} + \frac{Z_0}{Z_2} \right]$$

(30)

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 + \frac{j250}{2(-j600)} + \frac{366.6}{-j600} \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 1 - 0.208 + j0.611 \right]$$

$$\gamma = \ln \left[ 0.792 + j0.611 \right]$$

$$e^{\gamma} = 0.792 + j0.611 = r \angle \theta$$

$$r = \sqrt{0.792^2 + 0.611^2} = 1$$

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{0.611}{0.792} \right) = 37.65 \text{ degrees} = 0.66 \text{ radians}$$

$$e^{\gamma} = e^{\alpha + j\beta} = e^{\alpha} e^{j\beta} = e^{\alpha} \angle \beta = 1 \angle 0.66 \text{ radians}$$

$$e^{\alpha} = 1, \text{ so } \alpha = \ln(1) = 0$$

$$\beta = 37.65 \text{ degrees (or) } 0.66 \text{ radians}$$

3) A symmetrical T-network has the following parameters,  $Z_{oc} = 700 \Omega$ ,  $Z_{sc} = 100 \Omega$ . Find the value of network elements, characteristic impedance  $Z_0$  and propagation constant  $\gamma$ .

Sol :

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{Z_{oc} Z_{sc}} = \sqrt{700 \times 100}$$

$$\boxed{Z_0 = 264.57 \Omega}$$

(31)

$$\tanh \gamma l = \frac{Z_0}{Z_{0c}} = \frac{264.57}{700} = 0.378$$

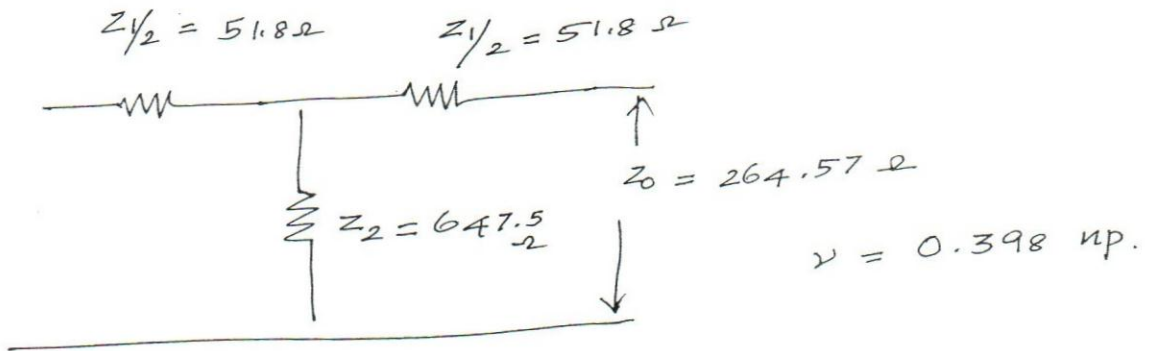
$$\gamma l = \tanh^{-1} \left( \frac{Z_0}{Z_{0c}} \right) = \tanh^{-1} 0.378 = 0.398 \text{ np}$$

$$\frac{Z_1}{2} = Z_0 \tanh \left( \frac{\gamma l}{2} \right) = 264.57 \tanh(0.198)$$

$$\boxed{\frac{Z_1}{2} = 51.8 \Omega}$$

$$Z_2 = \frac{Z_0}{\sinh \gamma l} = \frac{264.57}{\sinh 0.398} = \frac{264.57}{0.408}$$

$$\boxed{Z_2 = 647.5 \Omega}$$



## FILTERS

An electric filter is a network with the following properties.

- (i) It can transmit signals within a specified frequency band. This frequency band is called pass band.



(ii) IF suppresses or attenuates signals outside the pass band. The frequency over which the signal is attenuated is called the stop band or attenuation band.

### CUT-OFF FREQUENCY:

The frequency that separates the stop band and pass band (i.e.) transition point is called Cut-off frequency.

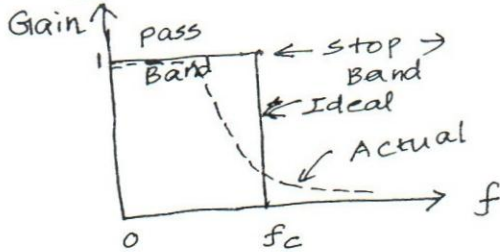
### Characteristics of Ideal Filter.

- ① Zero attenuation in Pass band.
  - ② Infinite attenuation in stop band.
  - ③ Abrupt / Sudden transition occurs in pass band to stop band and stop band to passband.
  - ④ To avoid reflection loss in entire pass band,  $Z_0$  should match characteristic impedance of the circuit.
- Uses of Filters.

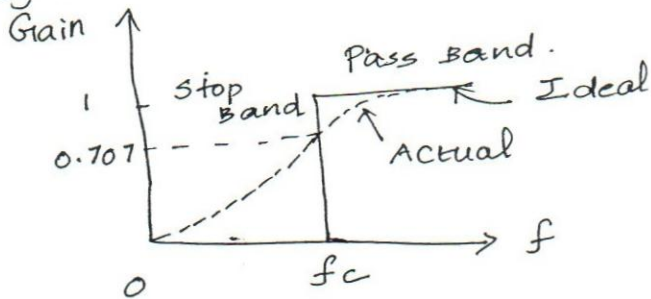
- ① In radio receivers.
- ② In TV receivers.
- ③ In radio transmitters.
- ④ In regulated d.c. power supplies.
- ⑤ In electrical engineering, LPF & HPF are used in thyristor controlled circuits to eliminate undesired frequency components.

TYPES OF FILTERS.1. LOW PASS FILTER (LPF)

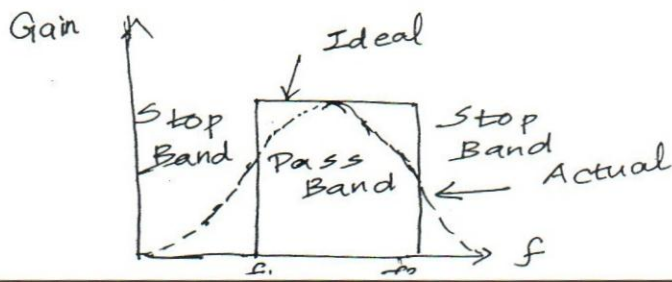
The filter transmits signals of all frequencies from zero to some designated frequency called cut off frequency. Beyond this, it attenuates all the signals.

2. HIGH PASS FILTER (HPF)

This filter transmits frequencies only above a designated cutoff frequency and attenuates below this frequency.

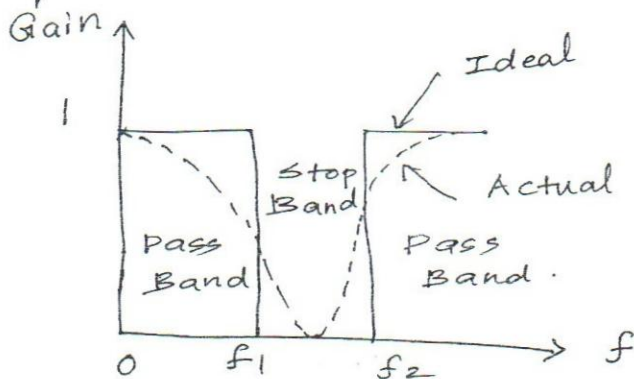
3. BAND PASS FILTER (BPF)

An ideal BPF passes all frequencies within a limited band between 2 designated cutoff frequencies  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  without attenuation. It fully attenuates signals below  $f_1$  and above  $f_2$ .



#### 4) BAND STOP (OR) BAND ELIMINATION FILTER (BSF)

It attenuates all frequencies between two designated frequencies  $f_1$  &  $f_2$  and passes all other frequencies.



#### FILTER FUNDAMENTALS.

Analysis and study of practical filters involves determination of the following:

- ① Attenuation Constant ( $\alpha$ ) and phase Constant ( $\beta$ ) of the filter as a function of frequency in stop and pass bands.
- ② Characteristic Impedance of the filter network and its variation with frequency.
- ③ Determination of the filter cut-off frequency or frequencies.

$$\frac{j\omega L}{2j\omega L_2}, \quad \frac{j\omega L}{\frac{1}{j\omega C}} = j\omega L \times j\omega C = j^2 \omega^2 LC$$

PASS AND STOP BANDS.

As the propagation constant  $\gamma$  is a function of frequency, the pass band, stop band and the cut-off point (i.e. the point of separation between the two bands) can be identified.

$$\sin h \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}} \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \cos h \gamma = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \\ \cos h \gamma - 1 = \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \Rightarrow 2 \sinh^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \\ \sinh^2 \frac{\gamma}{2} = \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} \\ \sinh \left( \frac{\gamma}{2} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}} \end{array} \right.$$

$$\sin h \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sin h \left( \frac{\alpha + j\beta}{2} \right) = \sin h \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + j \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$\sin h \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} + j \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = \sin h \frac{\alpha}{2} \cosh j \frac{\beta}{2} + \cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} \sinh j \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\sin h \frac{\gamma}{2} = \sin h \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} + j \cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \sin h(j\theta) = j \sin \theta \\ \cos h(j\theta) = \cos \theta \end{array}$$

If the network contains only pure reactances,

$\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}$  will be purely real and positive or negative

CASE 1:  $Z_1$  and  $Z_2$  are of the same type.

If  $Z_1$  &  $Z_2$  are of same type of reactances,

$\left| \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} \right|$  is real and positive.  $\left| \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} \right| > 0$ .

So imaginary term in ①-R.H.S will be zero.

$$(i) \cos h \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = 0$$

$$(ii) \sin h \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}$$

Both equations (i) & (ii) should be simultaneously satisfied.



(36)

In eqn. (i)  $\cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = 0$ ,  $\cosh \frac{\alpha}{2}$  is not equal to zero, since its minimum value is 1.

$$\text{So, } \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = 0$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{\beta}{2} = \pm n\pi \quad \text{Where } n = 0, 2, 4, \dots$$

(iii)

$\cos \theta \rightarrow -1 \text{ to } 1$

$$\text{In eqn. (ii) } \sinh \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}$$

Based on (iii),  $\cos \frac{\beta}{2} = 1$ . We cannot take

$\cos \frac{\beta}{2} = -1$  because we cannot take R.H.S of

(ii) to be negative. So  $\cos \frac{\beta}{2} = 1$ .

$$\text{So (ii)} \Rightarrow \sinh \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}$$

$$\alpha = 2 \sinh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}$$

So, the condition  $\left| \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}} \right| > 0$  implies a stop band or attenuation band of frequencies.

So, in stop band, we summarize

$$\alpha \neq 0, \quad \beta = \pi \quad \& \quad \alpha = 2 \sinh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}$$

CASE 2:  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are of opposite type.

If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are of opposite type,

(37)

$\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}$  is negative.  $\left| \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} \right| < 0$  and it will be imaginary.

$$\text{so } \textcircled{i} \Rightarrow \sinh \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} = 0 \quad \text{--- (iii)}$$

$$\cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}} \quad \text{--- (iv)}$$

Two conditions are possible from above equations,

$$\text{(ii)} \sinh \frac{\alpha}{2} = 0, \text{ so } \alpha = 0; \beta \neq 0$$

$$\cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cosh 0 = 1$$

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}$$

$$\text{(iv)} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} = 0; \text{ so } \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \pm 1$$

$$\alpha \neq 0; \beta = (2n-1)\pi; \cosh \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}$$

(iii) leads to pass band or region of zero

attenuation, It is required that  $-1 < \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} < 0$

$$\text{Here, } \beta = 2 \sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}$$

$$\cosh \beta = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \Rightarrow \cosh(\alpha + j\beta) = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cosh \alpha \cos \beta + j \sinh \alpha \sin \beta = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\text{In pass band, } \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow \cos \beta = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cos \beta \Rightarrow -1 \text{ to } 1$$

$$-1 < 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} < 1 \Rightarrow -2 < \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} < 0$$

(iv) Leads to a stop band or attenuation band

$$-1 < \frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} < 0$$

since  $\alpha \neq 0$ . The phase angle is  $\pi$  and

attenuation is given by  $\alpha = 2 \cosh^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2}}$

In this region,  $\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} < -1$ .

$$\beta = \pi$$

$$-\cosh \alpha = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cosh \alpha = -1 - \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\cosh \alpha > 1 \Rightarrow -1 - \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} > 1$$

$$-1 - 1 > \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} \Rightarrow -2 > \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$-1 > \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

$$\frac{Z_1}{4Z_2} < -1$$

CONCLUSION :

If  $z_1, z_2$  are same, we will get only stop band. If it is different, we will get both stop and pass bands.

Cut off frequency

The frequencies at which the network changes from a pass network to a stop network or vice versa are called cut off frequencies.

At cut off frequency,

$$\frac{z_1}{4z_2} = -1$$

$$z_1 = -4z_2$$

Behaviour of Characteristic Impedance.

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{\frac{z_1^2}{4} + z_1 z_2} = \sqrt{z_1 z_2 \left(1 + \frac{z_1^2}{4z_1 z_2}\right)}$$

$$Z_0 = \sqrt{z_1 z_2 \left(1 + \frac{z_1}{4z_2}\right)}$$

When  $z_1$  &  $z_2$  are of same type

$$z_1 = jX_1 \text{ (or) } -jX_1$$

$$z_2 = jX_2 \text{ (or) } -jX_2$$

(59)

$$z_0 = \sqrt{-x_1 x_2 \left(1 + \frac{x_1}{4x_2}\right)} \Rightarrow z_0 \text{ is imaginary.}$$

When  $z_1 \neq z_2$  are of different type,

$$z_1 = jx_1 \quad \& \quad z_2 = -jx_2$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ +ve}}{z_1 z_2} \left(1 + \underbrace{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}_{-ve}\right)}$$

In pass band,  $-1 < \frac{z_1}{4z_2} < 0$

$$\text{Eg} \rightarrow \text{If } \frac{z_1}{4z_2} = -0.5$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ +ve}}{z_1 z_2} \left(1 + \underbrace{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}_{+ve}\right)} = \sqrt{+ve} = \text{Real}$$

In the pass band,  $z_0 = \text{Real}$ .

In stop band,  $\frac{z_1}{4z_2} < -1$

$$\text{Eg} \rightarrow \text{If } \frac{z_1}{4z_2} = -2 \quad 1 + \frac{z_1}{4z_2} = 1 - 2 = -1$$

$$z_0 = \sqrt{\underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ +ve}}{z_1 z_2} \left(1 + \underbrace{\frac{z_1}{4z_2}}_{-ve}\right)} = \sqrt{-ve} \rightarrow \text{Imaginary.}$$

In stop band,  $z_0 = \text{Imaginary}$



CONSTANT K FILTERS.

Constant K filters are symmetrical T or  $\Pi$  networks. They are called Constant K filters because their series and shunt impedances  $Z_1$  &  $Z_2$  are related by the equation  $Z_1 Z_2 = K^2$  Where K is a real number independent of frequency. It is also called prototype filter because the other more complex networks can be derived from it. Filters are classified according to the relationship between the arm impedances  $Z_1$  &  $Z_2$ .

They are

- (i) Constant K or Prototype filter.
- (ii) m-derived filter.

$$Z_1 Z_2 = R_K^2$$

$R_K \rightarrow$  Design (or) Nominal Impedance

U.Q - NOV 2011 (8 marks)

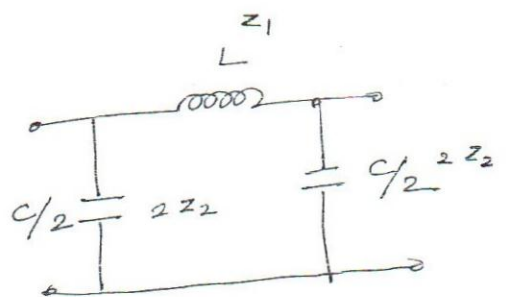
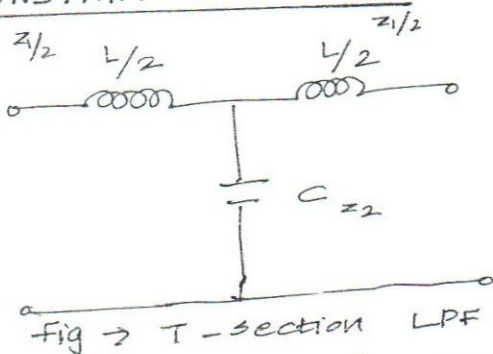
CONSTANT K - LPF

Fig  $\rightarrow$   $\Pi$ -section LPF

The total series and shunt impedance of symmetrical T and  $\Pi$  networks are same. Hence,

(41)

Cut off frequency  $f_c$  and design impedance  $R_k$  are same.

(i) Design Impedance ( $R_k$ ) :

Total series impedance is  $Z_1 = j\omega L$

Total shunt impedance is  $Z_2 = \frac{1}{j\omega C}$

$$Z_1 Z_2 = \frac{L}{C} = R_k^2$$

$$R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

(ii) Cut off frequency ( $f_c$ )

At  $\omega = \omega_c$ ,  $Z_1 = -4Z_2$

$$j\omega_c L = -\frac{4}{j\omega_c C}$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{4}{LC} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

$$\omega_c = \frac{2}{\sqrt{LC}} \Rightarrow 2\pi f_c = \frac{2}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{LC}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \sqrt{L} = \frac{1}{\pi f_c \sqrt{C}}$$

(72)

$$R_k = \frac{1}{\frac{\pi f_c \sqrt{C}}{\sqrt{C}}} = \frac{1}{\pi f_c \cdot C}$$

$$R_k = \frac{1}{\pi f_c C}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi R_k f_c} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \Rightarrow \sqrt{C} = \frac{1}{\pi f_c \sqrt{L}}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \frac{\sqrt{L}}{\frac{1}{\pi f_c \sqrt{L}}}$$

$$R_k = \pi f_c L$$

$$\frac{R_k}{\pi f_c} = L$$

$$L = \frac{R_k}{\pi f_c} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(iii) Characteristic Impedance.

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2}$$

$$Z_1 = j\omega L, \quad Z_2 = \frac{1}{j\omega C}$$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{-\omega^2 L^2}{4} + \frac{L}{C}}$$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} \left[ 1 - \frac{\omega^2 LC}{4} \right]}$$

$$\textcircled{A} \Rightarrow \omega_c^2 = \frac{4}{LC}$$

(4)

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} \left(1 - \frac{\omega^2}{\omega_c^2}\right)} \Rightarrow Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{\omega^2}{\omega_c^2}} \quad (5)$$

$$Z_{OT} = R_K \sqrt{1 - \frac{f^2}{f_c^2}} \quad (6)$$

$$Z_{OT} = R_K \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f}{f_c}\right)^2}$$

$$Z_{OII} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_{OT}} = \frac{j\omega L \cdot \frac{1}{j\omega C}}{Z_{OT}} = \frac{L}{C} \frac{1}{R_K \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f}{f_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$Z_{OII} = \frac{R_K^2}{R_K \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f}{f_c}\right)^2}}$$

$$Z_{OII} = \frac{R_K}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f}{f_c}\right)^2}}$$

Graph :

	$Z_{OT}$	$Z_{OII}$
$f = 0$	$R_K$	$R_K$
$f = f_c$	0	$\infty$
$f > f_c$	Imaginary	Imaginary

\* When  $\frac{f}{f_c} < 1$ ,  $Z_{OT}$  and  $Z_{OII}$  are real & band is pass band.

\* When  $\frac{f}{f_c} > 1$ ,  $Z_{OT}$  &  $Z_{OII}$  are imaginary.



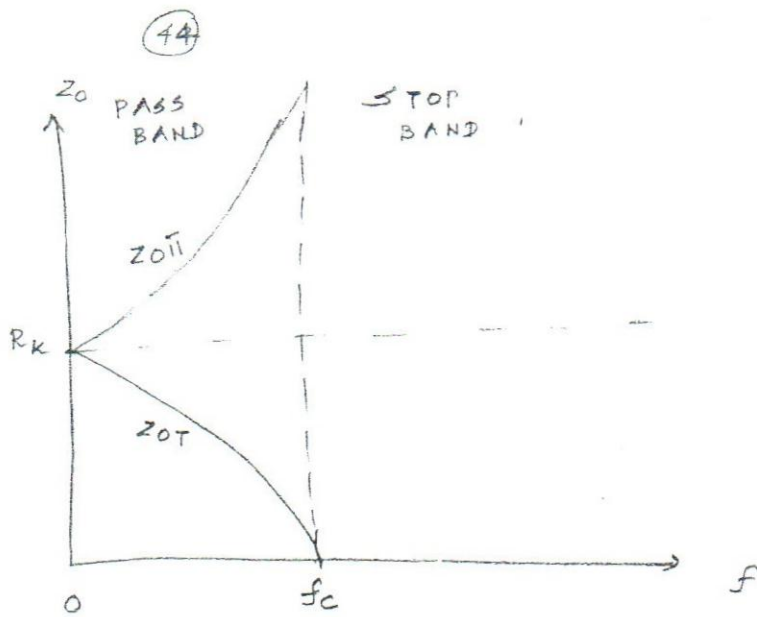


Fig → Characteristic Impedance Profile.

(iv) Attenuation and Phase Characteristics of LPF

For a two port  $\Phi$  and  $\Pi$  sections,

$$\cos h \gamma = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2} = 1 + \frac{j\omega L}{\frac{2}{j\omega C}} = 1 - \frac{\omega^2 LC}{2}$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{4}{LC} \Rightarrow \frac{\omega_c^2}{2} = \frac{2}{LC}$$

$$\cos h \gamma = 1 - 2 \frac{\omega^2}{\omega_c^2}$$

$$\cos h \gamma = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$\cos h (\alpha + j\beta) = \cos h \alpha \cos \beta - j \sin h \alpha \sin \beta = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

Equating real and imaginary part,

$$\cos h \alpha \cos \beta = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$\sin h \alpha \sin \beta = 0$$

(45)

In Pass Band:

$$\alpha = 0$$

$$\cos \beta = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$\beta = n\pi$$

Since  $\beta = n\pi$ ,  $\cos \beta$  varies from  $+1$  to  $-1$ ,

When  $\cos \beta = 1$  and  $\alpha = 0 \Rightarrow$

$$1 - \frac{\omega^2 LC}{2} = 1$$

$$\omega^2 LC = 0$$

$$\omega = 0$$

This gives the lower cut-off frequency in pass band of LPF. Here  $\beta = 0$

When  $\cos \beta = -1$

$$+1 - \frac{\omega^2 LC}{2} = -1$$

$$\omega^2 LC = 4$$

$$\omega^2 = \frac{4}{LC}$$

$$f = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{LC}}$$

This corresponds to higher cutoff freq in pass band.

Here  $\beta = \pi$ .

$$\cos \beta = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$1 - \cos \beta = 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

(46)

$$2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2 = 2 \sin^2 \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$\sin^2 \left( \frac{\beta}{2} \right) = \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right)^2$$

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{f}{f_c}$$

$$\frac{\beta}{2} = \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right)$$

$$\boxed{\beta = 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{f}{f_c}}$$

CONCLUSION: In pass band,

Attenuation,  $\alpha_p = 0$

Phase shift,  $\beta_p = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right)$  radians.

In stop Band:

$$\alpha \neq 0 ; \sin \beta = 0 \Rightarrow \beta = n\pi$$

When  $n = 1$ ,

$$\cosh \alpha \cos \beta = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$- \cosh \alpha = 1 - 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$1 + \cosh \alpha = 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$2 \cosh^2 \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) = 2 \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$\cosh^2 \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) = \left( \frac{\omega}{\omega_c} \right)^2$$

$$\cosh \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) = \frac{f}{f_c}$$

(47)

$$\alpha_s = 2 \cos h^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right)$$

CONCLUSION :

In stop band,

$$\text{Attenuation, } \alpha_s = 2 \cos h^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right)$$

$$\text{Phase shift, } \beta = \pm \pi$$

GRAPH :

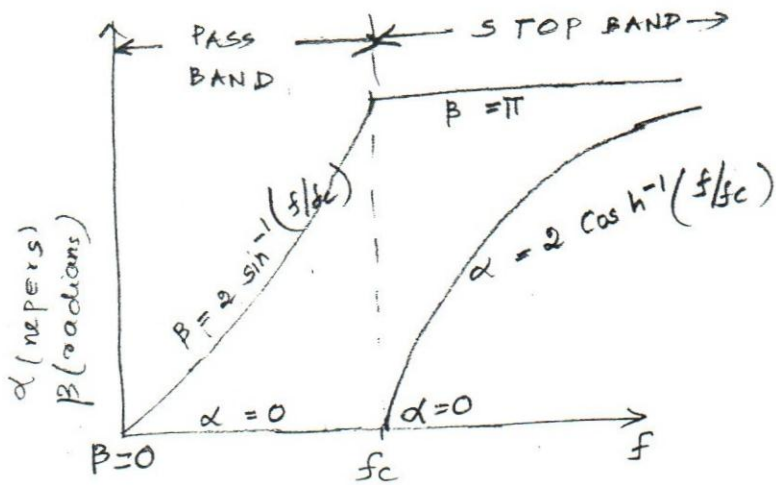


FIG:  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  characteristics of a T or  $\pi$  LPF.

DESIGN EQUATIONS FOR CONSTANT K-LPF (T &  $\pi$  SECTIONS)

(i) Design Impedance,  $R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$

(ii) Cut off frequency,  $f_c = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{LC}}$

(iii) Capacitance,  $C = \frac{1}{\pi R_k f_c}$

(iv) Inductance,  $L = \frac{R_k}{\pi f_c}$



Problems.

1) Design a low pass filter for  $600 \Omega$  impedance having cut off frequency  $3000 \text{ Hz}$ .

Sol:

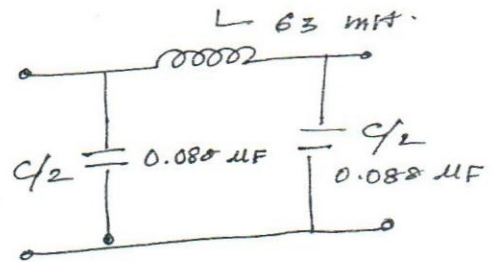
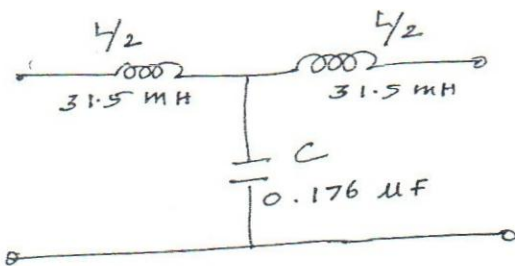
$$f_c = 3000 \text{ Hz}, R_k = 600 \Omega$$

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi f_c R_k} = \frac{1}{3.14 \times 3000 \times 600}$$

$$C = 0.1768 \mu\text{F}$$

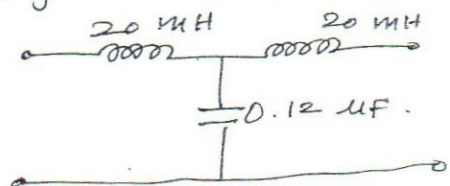
$$L = \frac{R_k}{\pi f_c} = \frac{600}{3.14 \times 3000}$$

$$L = 0.063 \text{ H} = 63 \text{ mH}$$



2) For the constant  $k$  LPF, determine  
 (i)  $f_c$  (ii) Design Impedance (iii) Phase Difference  
 between  $I/p$  and  $O/p$  and the ratio of  $I/p$  voltage to  
 $O/p$  voltage at a frequency  $1.5 \text{ kHz}$  and  $5 \text{ kHz}$ .

The given network is



(4)

Sol:

$$L/2 = 20 \text{ mH} \Rightarrow L = 40 \text{ mH}$$

$$C = 0.12 \text{ } \mu\text{F.}$$

(i) Cut off frequency,  $f_c = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{LC}} = \frac{1}{\pi \sqrt{40 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.12 \times 10^{-6}}}$

$$f_c = 4.59 \text{ KHz}$$

(ii)  $R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \sqrt{\frac{40 \times 10^{-3}}{0.12 \times 10^{-6}}}$

Design Impedance,  $R_k = 577.35 \text{ } \Omega$

(iii) Phase difference between input, output.

$$f_1 = 1.5 \text{ KHz}, f_2 = 5 \text{ KHz}$$

$f_1 < f_c$ . So,  $f_1$  lies in pass band.

In pass band,  $\alpha = 0$

$$\beta = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right) = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{1.5 \times 10^3}{4.59 \times 10^3} \right)$$

$$\beta = 38.14^\circ \text{ (or) } 0.66 \text{ radians}$$

Attenuation, Phase shift at 5 KHz.

$$f_2 = 5 \text{ KHz}, f_c = 4.6 \text{ KHz}$$

$f_2 > f_c$ . So  $f_2$  lies in stop band.

In stop band,  $\beta = \pm \pi$

$$\alpha = 2 \cosh^{-1} \left( \frac{f}{f_c} \right) = 2 \cosh^{-1} \left( \frac{5 \times 10^3}{4.6 \times 10^3} \right)$$

$$\alpha = 0.828 \text{ Nepers}, \beta = \pm \pi$$

CONSTANT K-HIGH PASS FILTER

HPF can be constructed by interchanging series and shunt arm capacitances of LPF (i.e.) Capacitor is the series component and inductor is the shunt component.

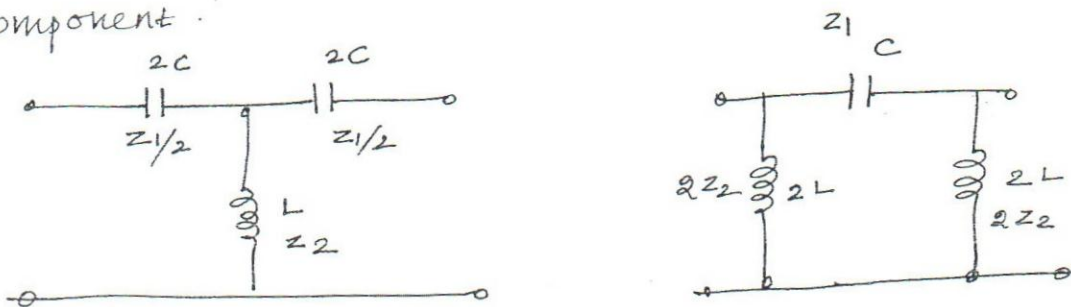


Fig. T and  $\Pi$  section HPF.

Series arm impedance,  $Z_1 = \frac{1}{j\omega C}$

Shunt arm impedance,  $Z_2 = j\omega L$ .

As the series and shunt elements of T and  $\Pi$  networks are same,  $f_c$  and  $R_k$  will be same for both T and  $\Pi$  network.

(i) Design Impedance ( $R_k$ ):

$$Z_1 Z_2 = R_k^2$$

$$\frac{1}{j\omega C} \cdot j\omega L = R_k^2$$

$$R_k^2 = \frac{L}{C}$$

$$R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

$R_k \rightarrow$  Design / Nominal Impedance, independent of frequency

(51)

(ii) Cut-off Frequency

$$z_1 = -4z_2$$
$$\frac{1}{j\omega C} = -4 \cdot j\omega L$$

$$1 = 4\omega^2 LC$$

$$\boxed{\omega_c^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}}$$

— (2)

$$(2\pi f_c)^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}$$

$$4\pi^2 f_c^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}$$

$$f_c^2 = \frac{1}{16\pi^2 LC}$$

$$\boxed{f_c = \frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{LC}}}$$

— (3)

(iii) Design Equations.

$$f_c = \frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$\sqrt{L} = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c \sqrt{C}}$$

Sub.  $\sqrt{L}$  in (1)

$$R_k = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c C}$$

$$\boxed{C = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c R_k}}$$

— (4)



$$R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \frac{\sqrt{L}}{4\pi f_c \sqrt{L}}$$

$$R_k = 4\pi f_c L$$

$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

(iv) Characteristic Impedance

$$Z_{0T} = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_1 = \frac{1}{j\omega C}; \quad Z_2 = j\omega L$$

$$Z_{0T} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{j\omega C} j\omega L + \frac{(1/j\omega C)^2}{4}} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} - \frac{1}{4\omega^2 C^2}}$$

$$Z_{0T} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4\omega^2 LC}\right)}$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}$$

$$Z_{0T} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} \left(1 - \frac{\omega_c^2}{\omega^2}\right)}$$

$$Z_{0T} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C} \left[1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2\right]} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \sqrt{1 - \frac{f_c^2}{f^2}}$$

$$Z_{0T} = R_k \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

(53)

$$Z_{0\pi} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_{0T}} = \frac{\frac{1}{j\omega C} \cdot j\omega L}{Z_{0T}} = \frac{R_k^2}{R_k \sqrt{1 - \frac{f_c^2}{f^2}}}$$

$$Z_{0\pi} = \frac{R_k}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} \quad \text{--- (7)}$$

	$Z_{0T}$	$Z_{0\pi}$	
$f=0$	Imaginary	Imaginary	STOP BAND
$f=f_c$	0	$\infty$	
$f=\infty$	$R_k$	$R_k$	PASS BAND

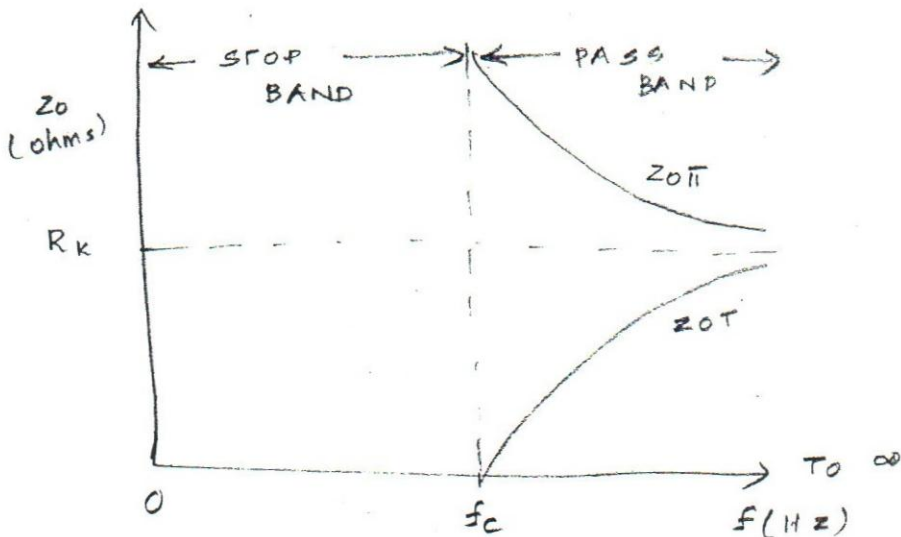


FIG :  $Z_0$  profile for T and  $\pi$  HPF.

(v) Attenuation and phase shift characteristics of HPF.

$$\cos h\alpha = 1 + \frac{Z_1}{2Z_2}$$

(54)

$$\cos h \nu = 1 + \frac{1}{j\omega C} = 1 - \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC}$$

$$\cos h \alpha \cos \beta = 1 - \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC} \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

$$\sinh \alpha \sin \beta = 0 \quad \text{--- (ii)}$$

Pass Band.

$$\text{If } \alpha = 0, \cos h \alpha = 1, \cos \beta = 1 - \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC}$$

$$1 - \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC}$$

$$2 \sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC}$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{1}{4\omega^2 LC}$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{\omega_c^2}{\omega^2} = \frac{f_c^2}{f^2}$$

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \frac{f_c}{f}$$

$$\beta = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{f_c}{f} \right) \quad \text{--- (8)}$$

PASS BAND  
 $\alpha_p = 0$   
 $\beta_p = 2 \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{f_c}{f} \right)$

Stop Band.

$$\beta = \pm \pi, \alpha \neq 0$$

$$\beta = \pi \Rightarrow \text{(i)} \Rightarrow -\cos h \alpha = 1 - \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC}$$

$$\cos h \alpha = \frac{1}{2\omega^2 LC} - 1$$

$$\cosh \alpha = 2 \left( \frac{\omega_c^2}{\omega^2} \right) - 1$$

(55)

$$1 + \cos h \alpha = 2 \frac{f_c^2}{f^2}$$

$$2 \cos h^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = 2 \frac{f_c^2}{f^2}$$

$$\cos h \left( \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) = \frac{f_c}{f}$$

$$\alpha = 2 \cos h^{-1} \left( \frac{f_c}{f} \right) \quad \text{--- (9)}$$

STOP BAND  
 $\beta_s = \pm \pi$   
 $\alpha_s = 2 \cos h^{-1} \left( \frac{f_c}{f} \right)$

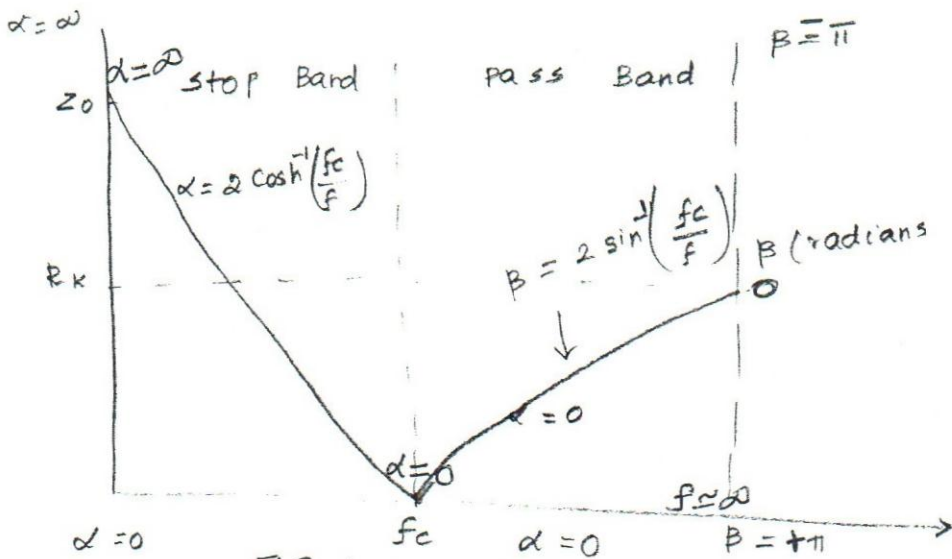


FIG. :  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  variation of HPF for  $T$  sections

DESIGN EQUATIONS

(i) Design Impedance,  $R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}$

(ii) Cut off Frequency,  $f_c = \frac{1}{4\pi\sqrt{LC}}$

(iii) Inductance,  $L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c}$

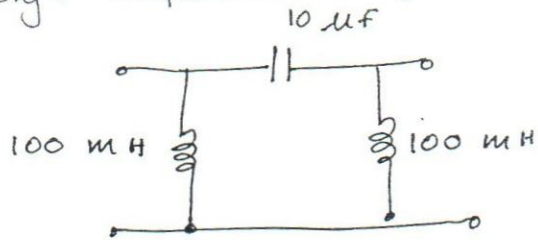
(iv) Capacitance,  $C = \frac{1}{4\pi R_k f_c}$



(56)

Problems.

- 1) Determine the cut off frequency of HPF and design impedance of the given network.

Sol:

$$Z_1 = 10 \mu F ; \quad 2 Z_2 = 100 \text{ mH} , \quad Z_2 = 50 \text{ mH}$$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{4\pi \sqrt{LC}} = \frac{1}{4\pi \sqrt{10 \times 10^{-6} \times 50 \times 10^{-3}}}$$

$$f_c = 112.59 \text{ Hz}$$

$$R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \sqrt{\frac{50 \times 10^{-3}}{10 \times 10^{-6}}}$$

$$R_k = 70.71 \Omega$$

- 2) Design a HPF whose cut-off frequency is 2000 Hz and design impedance is 600  $\Omega$ .

Sol:

$$f_c = 2000 \text{ Hz}$$

$$R_k = 600 \Omega$$

$$C = \frac{1}{4\pi R_k f_c} = \frac{1}{4\pi \times 600 \times 2000}$$

$$C = 66.31 \text{ nF}$$

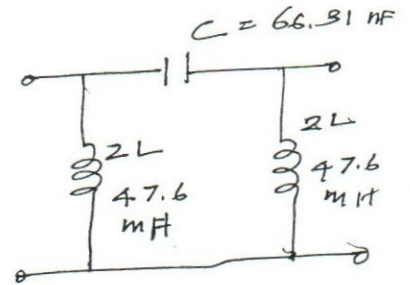
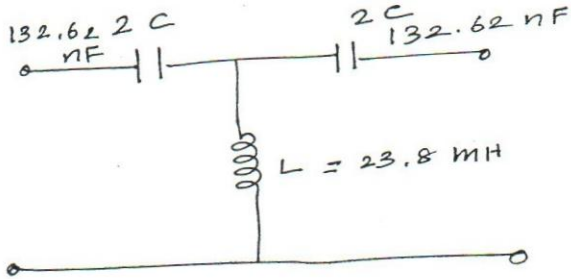
(57)

$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} = \frac{600}{4\pi \times 2000}$$

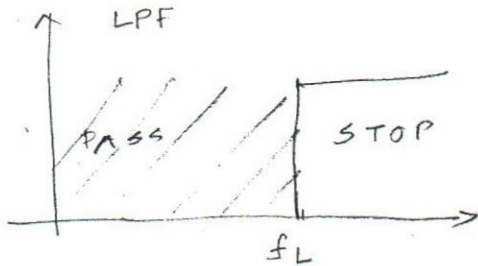
$$L = 0.0238 \text{ H} = 23.8 \text{ mH}$$

$$2C = 132.62 \text{ nF}$$

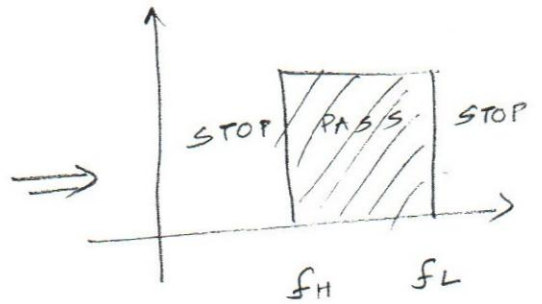
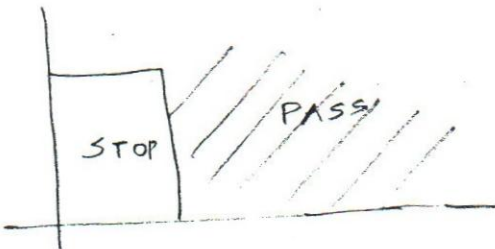
$$2L = 47.6 \text{ mH}$$



### CONSTANT K - BAND PASS FILTER (BPF)



HPF



$$f_L > f_H$$

A BPF can be realized by a LPF followed by HPF and cut off frequency of LPF is higher than cut-off frequency of HPF

$$f_{cL} > f_{cH}$$

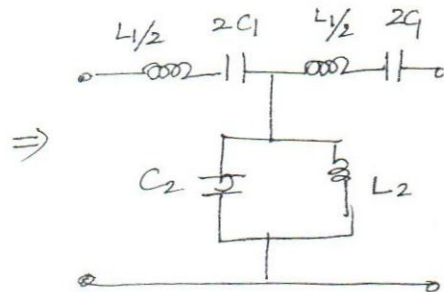
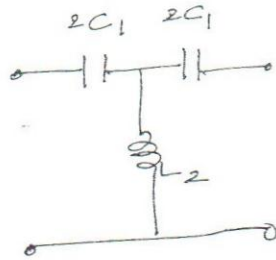
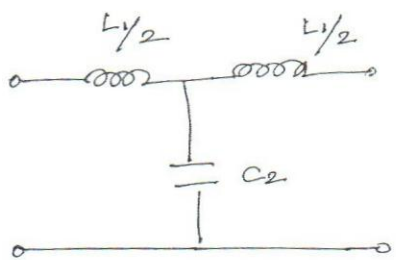
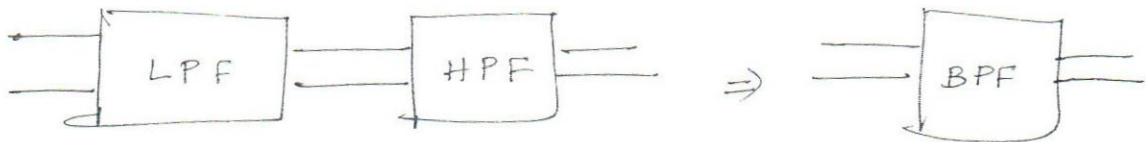


FIG → T - BPF

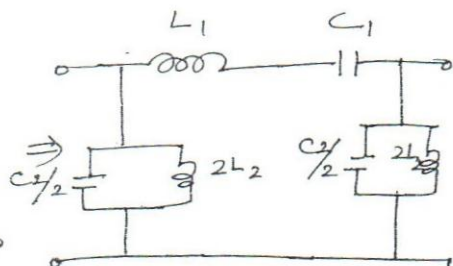
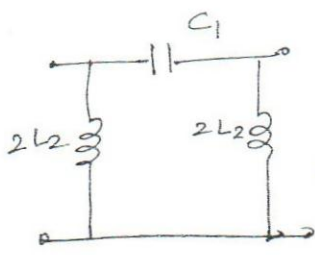
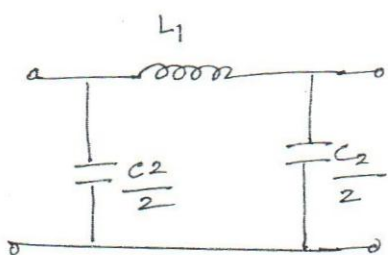


FIG. → Π BPF

Series arm Impedance,  $Z_1 = j\omega L_1 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_1}$  ( $L_1, C_1$  in series)

$$Z_1 = \frac{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Shunt arm Impedance,  $Z_2 = L_2 \parallel C_2$

$$Z_2 = j\omega L_2 \parallel \frac{1}{j\omega C_2} = \frac{j\omega L_2 \cdot \frac{1}{j\omega C_2}}{j\omega L_2 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_2}}$$

$$Z_2 = \frac{L_2/C_2}{1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2} \Rightarrow Z_2 = \frac{j\omega L_2}{1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(59)

At resonance,  $\omega = \omega_0$ ,  $\omega L_1 = \frac{1}{\omega C_1}$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1}$$

$$\omega_0 L_2 = \frac{1}{\omega_0 C_2} \Rightarrow \omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_2 C_2}$$

Comparing,  $\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1} = \frac{1}{L_2 C_2}$

$$L_1 C_1 = L_2 C_2 \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

1) Design Impedance.

$$R_k^2 = Z_1 Z_2$$

$$R_k^2 = \left( \frac{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} \right) \left( \frac{j\omega L_2}{1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2} \right)$$

(3)  $\Rightarrow L_1 C_1 = L_2 C_2$

$$R_k^2 = \frac{L_2}{C_1}$$

$$L_1 C_1 = L_2 C_2$$

$$\frac{L_2}{C_1} = \frac{L_1}{C_2}$$

$$R_k = \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{C_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{L_1}{C_2}} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

(ii) Cut off Frequency.

$$Z_1 = -4 Z_2$$

Multiply by  $Z_1$  on both sides,  $Z_1^2 = -4 Z_1 Z_2$

$$Z_1^2 = -4 R_k^2$$

$$Z_1 = \pm 2j R_k$$

At lower cut off freq,  $f = f_c$ ,  $Z_1 = -2j R_k$

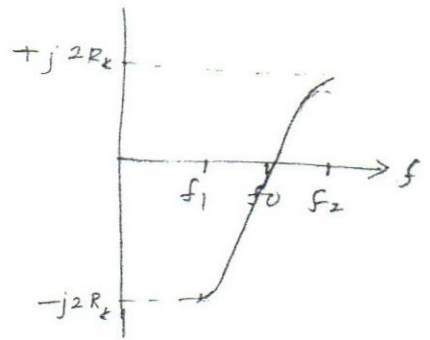


(60)

At upper cut off freq  $f = f_2$ ,  $Z_1 = +2jR_K$ .

$$Z_1 = -2jR_K \quad | \quad \omega = \omega_1$$

$$Z_1 = 2jR_K \quad | \quad \omega = \omega_2$$



To find lower cut off frequency.

At  $\omega = \omega_1$ ,  $Z_1 = -2jR_K$

$$\frac{1 - \omega_1^2 L_1 C_1}{j \omega_1 C_1} = -2jR_K$$

$$1 - \omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 = 2R_K \omega_1 C_1$$

$$1 = 2R_K \omega_1 C_1 + \omega_1^2 L_1 C_1$$

$$\omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 + 2R_K C_1 \omega_1 - 1 = 0$$

$$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$$

$$a = L_1 C_1$$

$$b = 2R_K C_1$$

$$c = -1$$

$$\omega_1 = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}$$

$$\omega_1 = \frac{-2R_K C_1 \pm \sqrt{4R_K^2 C_1^2 + 4L_1 C_1}}{2L_1 C_1}$$

$$\omega_1 = -\frac{R_K}{L_1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{4R_K^2 C_1^2}{4L_1^2 C_1^2} + \frac{4L_1 C_1}{4L_1^2 C_1^2}}$$

$$\omega_1 = -\frac{R_K}{L_1} \pm \sqrt{\frac{R_K^2}{L_1^2} + \frac{1}{L_1 C_1}}$$

$$\omega_1 = -\frac{R_K}{L_1} \pm \frac{1}{L_1} \sqrt{R_K^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}$$

(6)

Taking positive term,

$$\omega_1 = -\frac{R_k}{L_1} + \frac{1}{L_1} \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}$$

$$2\pi f_1 = \frac{-R_k + \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{L_1}$$

$$f_1 = \frac{-R_k + \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_1} \quad \text{--- (5)}$$

Similarly,

$$f_2 = \frac{R_k + \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_1} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

Bandwidth.

$$\Delta f = f_2 - f_1$$

$$\Delta f = \frac{R_k + \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_1} + \frac{R_k - \sqrt{R_k^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_1}$$

$$\Delta f = \frac{2R_k}{2\pi L_1}$$

$$\Delta f = \frac{R_k}{\pi L_1} \quad \text{--- (7)}$$

Resonant frequency.

$$z_1 = -j2R_k \text{ at } f_1$$

$$z_2 = +j2R_k \text{ at } f_2$$

(62)

$$Z_1 \text{ at } \omega_1 = -Z_1 \text{ at } \omega_2$$

$$\frac{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} = \frac{\omega_2^2 L_1 C_1 - 1}{j\omega_2 C_1}$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1}$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_2 C_2}$$

$$\frac{1 - \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2}}{\omega_1} = \frac{\frac{\omega_2^2}{\omega_0^2} - 1}{\omega_2}$$

$$1 - \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2} = \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} \left[ \frac{\omega_2^2}{\omega_0^2} - 1 \right]$$

$$\omega_0^2 - \omega_1^2 = \frac{\omega_1}{\omega_2} [\omega_2^2 - \omega_0^2]$$

$$\omega_2 \omega_0^2 - \omega_2 \omega_1^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2^2 - \omega_1 \omega_0^2$$

$$\omega_0^2 (\omega_1 + \omega_2) = \omega_1 \omega_2 (\omega_1 + \omega_2)$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2$$

$$f_0 = \sqrt{f_1 f_2}$$

— (8)

(iii) Characteristic Impedance

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\underbrace{\frac{(1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1) \cdot j\omega L_2}{j\omega C_1 (1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2)}}_{R_K} + \left[ \frac{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}{j\omega C_1} \right]^2}$$

$$Z_1 Z_2 = R_K Z$$

(63)

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{R_K^2 - \frac{(1 - \omega^2 LC)^2}{4\omega^2 C^2}}$$

Resonant frequency,  $\omega_0^2 LC = 1$

At resonance,  $Z_{OT} = R_K$

At  $f = f_1 \Rightarrow Z_1 = -2j R_K$   
 At  $f = f_2 \Rightarrow Z_2 = +2j R_K$

At  $f_1$  &  $f_2$ ,  $Z_{OT} = 0$

At  $f = f_1$ ,  $Z_{OT} = \sqrt{R_K^2 - 4 \frac{R_K^2}{4}} = 0$

At  $f = f_2$ ,  $Z_{OT} = \sqrt{R_K^2 - 4 \frac{R_K^2}{4}} = 0$

$$Z_{O\pi} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_{OT}} = \frac{R_K^2}{\sqrt{R_K^2 - \frac{(1 - \omega^2 LC)^2}{4\omega^2 C^2}}}$$

At resonance,  $Z_{O\pi} = \frac{R_K^2}{R_K}$ ,  $Z_{O\pi} = R_K$

$Z_{O\pi}$  at  $f_1$  &  $f_2 \Rightarrow \frac{R_K^2}{Z_{OT}}$ ,  $Z_{O\pi} = \infty$

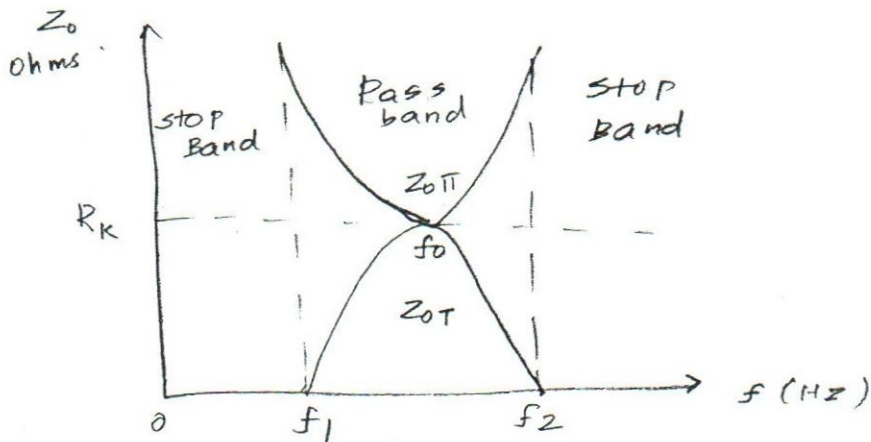


FIG.  $Z_0$  characteristics of BPF.



(iv) Design Equations.To find  $C_1, C_2, L_1$  and  $L_2$ 

$$\omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 + 2 R_K C_1 \omega_1 - 1 = 0$$

$$\text{Sub, } \omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1} \Rightarrow L_1 C_1 = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2}$$

$$\frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2} + 2 R_K C_1 \omega_1 - 1 = 0$$

$$\omega_1^2 + 2 R_K C_1 \omega_1 \omega_0^2 - \omega_0^2 = 0$$

$$2 R_K C_1 \omega_1 \omega_0^2 = \omega_0^2 - \omega_1^2$$

$$\text{Sub } \omega_0^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2$$

$$2 R_K C_1 \omega_1 \omega_0^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2 - \omega_1^2$$

$$2 R_K C_1 \cancel{\omega_1} \omega_0^2 = \cancel{\omega_1} (\omega_2 - \omega_1)$$

$$2 R_K C_1 \omega_0^2 = \omega_2 - \omega_1$$

$$C_1 = \frac{\omega_2 - \omega_1}{2 R_K \omega_0^2} = \frac{2\pi(f_2 - f_1)}{2 R_K \cdot (2\pi f_0)^2}$$

$$C_1 = \frac{f_2 - f_1}{4\pi R_K f_0^2}$$

← (9)

$$f_0^2 = f_1 f_2$$

$$R_K^2 = \frac{L_2}{C_1}$$

$$L_2 = C_1 R_K^2$$

$$L_2 = \frac{R_K (f_2 - f_1)}{4\pi f_0^2}$$

← (10)

(65)

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1} \Rightarrow L_1 = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2 C_1}$$

$$L_1 = \frac{1}{4\pi^2 f_0^2 \cdot \frac{(f_2 - f_1)}{4\pi R_K f_0^2}}$$

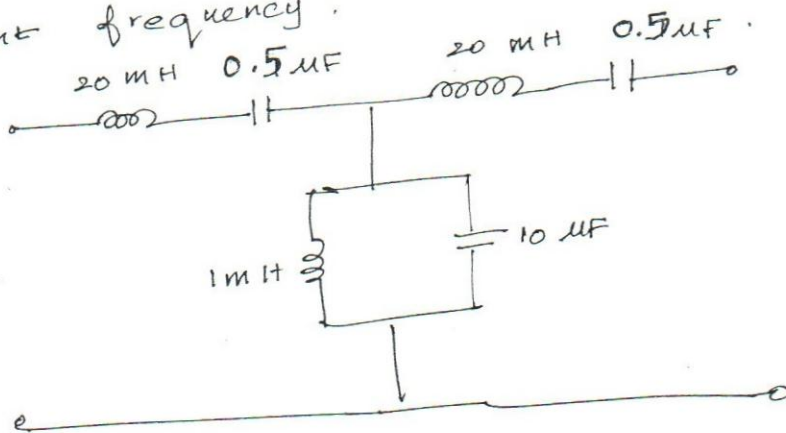
$$L_1 = \frac{R_K}{\pi (f_2 - f_1)} \quad \text{--- (11)}$$

$$R_K^2 = \frac{L_1}{C_2} \Rightarrow C_2 = \frac{L_1}{R_K^2}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{1}{\pi R_K (f_2 - f_1)} \quad \text{--- (12)}$$

### Problems.

1) For the network shown below, calculate resonant frequency.



Sol:

$$\frac{L_1}{2} = 20 \text{ mH} \Rightarrow L_1 = 40 \text{ mH}$$

$$2 C_1 = 0.5 \mu\text{F} \Rightarrow C_1 = 0.25 \mu\text{F}$$

$$L_2 = 1 \text{ mH} \quad \& \quad C_2 = 10 \mu\text{F}$$

(66)

$$f_1 = \frac{-R_K + \sqrt{R_K^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_1}$$

$$R_K = \sqrt{\frac{L_1}{C_2}} = 63.24 \Omega$$

$$f_1 = 1.35 \text{ Hz} //$$

$$f_2 = \frac{R_K + \sqrt{R_K^2 + \frac{L_1}{C_1}}}{2\pi L_2}$$

$$f_2 = 1.86 \text{ Hz} //$$

$$f_0^2 = f_1 f_2 = 79.97 \times 10^3 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_0 = 1.58 \text{ Hz}$$

2) Design a band ~~pass~~ filter to work into input and output resistances of 100 ohms and have a pass band from 4800 Hz to 5200 Hz.

Sol:

$$R_K = 100 \Omega$$

$$f_1 = 4800 \text{ Hz}$$

$$f_2 = 5200 \text{ Hz}$$

(67)

$$L_1 = \frac{R_k}{\pi (f_2 - f_1)}$$

$$L_1 = 79.57 \text{ mH} //$$

$$C_1 = \frac{f_2 - f_1}{4\pi R_k f_1 f_2}$$

$$C_1 = 12.75 \text{ nF} //$$

$$L_2 = \frac{R_k (f_2 - f_1)}{4\pi f_1 f_2}$$

$$L_2 = 0.1275 \text{ mH} //$$

$$C_2 = \frac{1}{\pi R_k (f_2 - f_1)}$$

$$C_2 = 7.96 \text{ }\mu\text{F} //$$

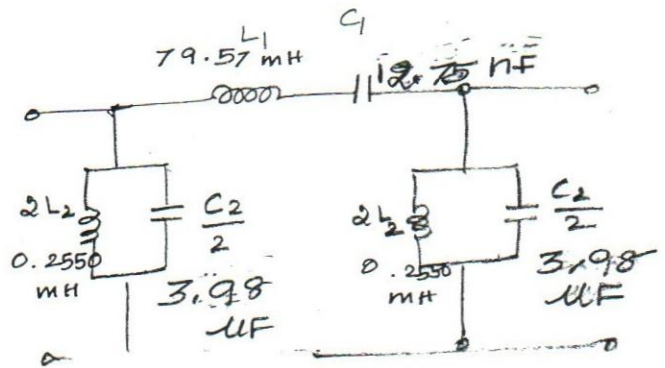
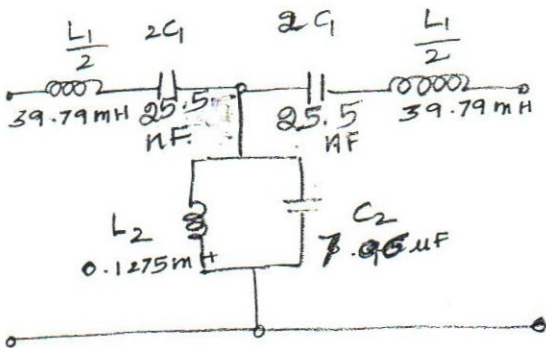


FIG: CONSTANT K -BPF



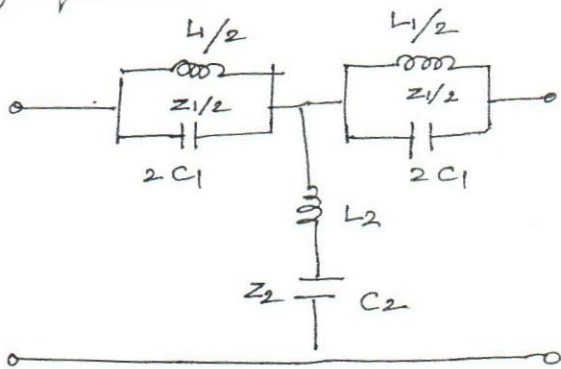
(8)

CONSTANT K - BAND STOP FILTER (BSF (or) BEF)

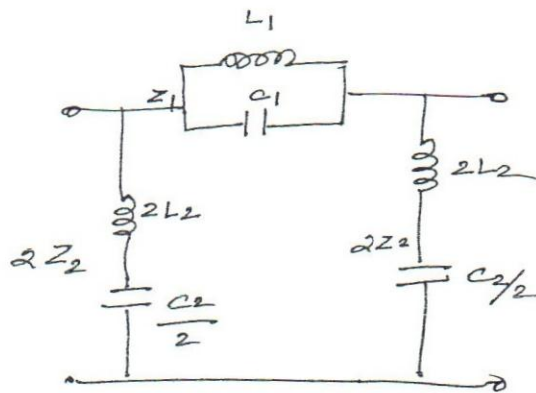
U.G - NOV 2010 (8 marks), MAY 2012 (8 marks)

BSF attenuates all frequencies between two

designated frequencies and allows all other frequencies.



(a) T-SECTION



(b) PI-SECTION

Series Impedance,  $Z_1 = L_1 \parallel C_1 = \frac{j\omega L_1 \cdot \frac{1}{j\omega C_1}}{j\omega L_1 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_1}}$

$$Z_1 = \frac{\frac{L_1}{C_1}}{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1} \Rightarrow \boxed{Z_1 = \frac{j\omega L_1}{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Shunt Arm Impedance  $\Rightarrow Z_2 = j\omega L_2 + \frac{1}{j\omega C_2}$

$$\boxed{Z_2 = \frac{1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2}{j\omega C_2}} \quad \text{--- (2)}$$

(i) Design Impedance

$$R_k^2 = Z_1 Z_2$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1} = \frac{1}{L_2 C_2}$$

$$L_1 C_1 = L_2 C_2$$

(69)

$$R_K^2 = \frac{j\omega L_1}{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1} \times \frac{1 - \omega^2 L_2 C_2}{j\omega C_2}$$

$$\text{At } \omega_1 = \omega_2 = \omega_0 \Rightarrow L_1 C_1 = L_2 C_2$$

$$R_K^2 = \frac{L_1}{C_2}$$

$$R_K = \sqrt{\frac{L_1}{C_2}} = \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{C_1}} \quad \text{--- (3)}$$

### (ii) Cut off Frequency

$$\text{As in BPF, } z_1 = -4z_2$$

$$z_1 = \pm j2R_K \quad (\text{as in BPF})$$

$$\text{At } \omega = \omega_1, z_1 = +j2R_K$$

$$\frac{j\omega L_1}{1 - \omega_1^2 L_1 C_1} = +j2R_K$$

$$\omega_1 L_1 = 2R_K - 2\omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 R_K$$

$$2\omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 R_K + \omega_1 L_1 - 2R_K = 0$$

$$\omega_1 = \frac{-L_1 \pm \sqrt{L_1^2 + 16L_1 C_1 R_K^2}}{4L_1 C_1 R_K}$$

$$\omega_1 = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1 + 16 \frac{C_1}{L_1} R_K^2}}{4C_1 R_K}$$

Choose +ve sign,  $4C_1 R_K$

$$f_1 = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 16 \frac{C_1}{L_1} R_K^2}}{4C_1 R_K} \quad \text{--- (4)}$$

Similarly  $Z_1 = -j2R_k$

$$f_2 = \frac{1 + \sqrt{1 + 16 R_k^2 \frac{C_1}{L_1}}}{8 \pi C_1 R_k}$$

(5)

(ii) Characteristic Impedance

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2}$$

$$Z_1 Z_2 = R_k^2$$

$$Z_1 = \frac{j\omega L_1}{1 - \omega^2 L_1 C_1}$$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{\frac{-\omega^2 L_1^2}{4(1 - 2\omega^2 L_1 C_1 + \omega^4 L_1^2 C_1^2)} + R_k^2}$$

$$Z_1^2 = \frac{-\omega^2 L_1^2}{[1 - 2\omega^2 L_1 C_1 + \omega^4 L_1^2 C_1^2]}$$

(i) At  $\omega = 0 \Rightarrow Z_{OT} = R_k$

(ii) At  $\omega = \omega_0 \Rightarrow$  Stop band,  $Z_{OT}$  is imaginary

(iii) At  $\omega = \omega_1, \omega_2 \Rightarrow$  Stop Band,  $Z_{OT} = 0$

(iv) At  $\omega = \infty \Rightarrow$  Pass band,  $Z_{OT} = R_k$

$$Z_{O\pi} = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{Z_{OT}} = \frac{R_k^2}{Z_{OT}}$$

(i) At  $\omega = 0 \Rightarrow Z_{O\pi} = \frac{R_k^2}{R_k} \Rightarrow Z_{O\pi} = R_k$

(ii) At  $\omega = \omega_0 \Rightarrow Z_{O\pi} \rightarrow \text{imaginary}$

(iii) At  $\omega = \omega_1, \omega_2 \Rightarrow Z_{O\pi} = \infty$

(iv) At  $\omega = \infty \Rightarrow Z_{O\pi} = R_k$

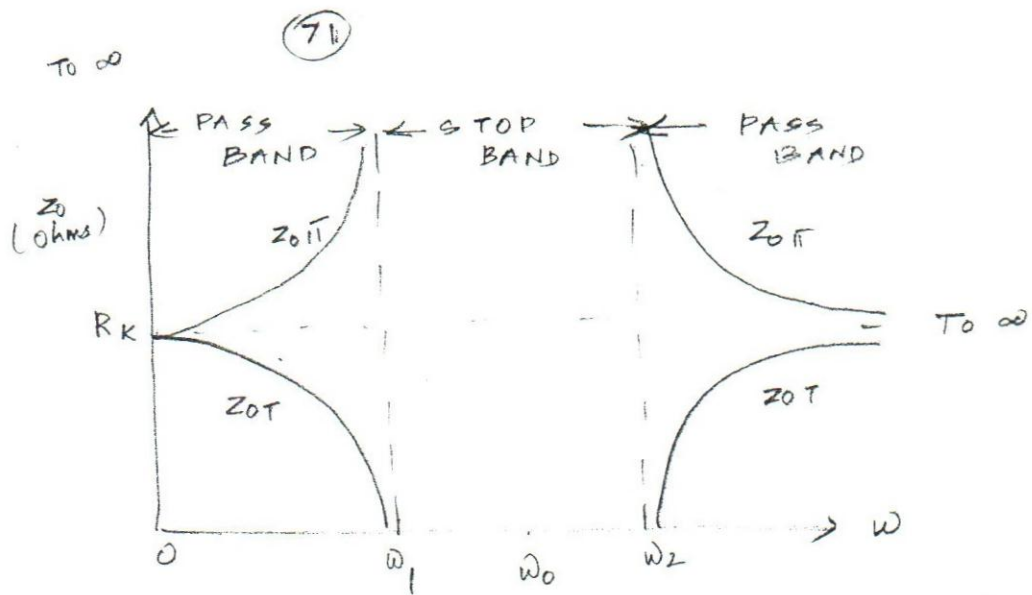


FIG:  $Z_0$  Variation of BSF in T and  $\pi$  Sections

(iv) Design Equations.

At  $\omega = \omega_1$   $Z_1 = +j2R_K$

$$\frac{j\omega_1 L_1}{1 - \omega_1^2 L_1 C_1} = +j2R_K$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1}$$

$$L_1 C_1 = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2}$$

$$2\omega_1^2 L_1 C_1 R_K + \omega_1 L_1 - 2R_K = 0$$

$$2R_K \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2} + \omega_1 L_1 - 2R_K = 0$$

$$\omega_1 L_1 = 2R_K \left[ 1 - \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2} \right]$$

$$L_1 = \frac{2R_K}{\omega_1} \left[ 1 - \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_0^2} \right]$$

Since  $\omega_0^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2$

$$L_1 = \frac{2R_K}{\omega_1} \left[ 1 - \frac{\omega_1^2}{\omega_1 \omega_2} \right]$$

$$L_1 = \frac{2R_K}{\omega_1} \left[ \frac{\omega_1 \omega_2 - \omega_1^2}{\omega_1 \omega_2} \right] = \frac{2R_K \omega_1 (\omega_2 - \omega_1)}{\omega_1 \omega_1 \omega_2}$$



(12)

$$f_1 f_2 = f_0$$

$$L_1 = \frac{2 R_K \cdot 2 \pi (f_2 - f_1)}{4 \pi^2 f_1 f_2}$$

$$L_1 = \frac{R_K (f_2 - f_1)}{\pi f_1 f_2} \quad \text{--- (6)}$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \frac{1}{L_1 C_1} \Rightarrow C_1 = \frac{1}{\omega_0^2 L_1}$$

$$\omega_0^2 = \omega_1 \omega_2$$

$$4 \pi^2 f_0^2 = 4 \pi^2 f_1 f_2$$

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{4 \pi^2 f_1 f_2 \cdot \frac{R_K (f_2 - f_1)}{\pi f_1 f_2}}$$

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{4 \pi R_K (f_2 - f_1)} \quad \text{--- (7)}$$

$$R_K^2 = \frac{L_2}{C_1}$$

$$L_2 = C_1 R_K^2$$

$$L_2 = \frac{R_K}{4 \pi (f_2 - f_1)} \quad \text{--- (8)}$$

$$R_K^2 = \frac{L_1}{C_2} \quad C_2 = \frac{L_1}{R_K^2}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{(f_2 - f_1)}{\pi R_K f_2 f_1} \quad \text{--- (9)}$$

# Problems

1) Calculate the elements of a BSF to suppress harmonic sounds between 8.5 KHZ & 9.0 KHZ .  
The filter has to work between terminal impedances of 2000 ohms .

Sol :  $R_K = 2000$  ;  $f_2 = 9$  KHZ ;  $f_1 = 8.5$  KHZ

$$L_1 = \frac{R_K (f_2 - f_1)}{\pi f_1 f_2}$$

$$L_1 = 4.1609 \text{ mH}$$

$$L_2 = \frac{R_K}{4\pi (f_2 - f_1)}$$

$$L_2 = 318.3 \text{ mH}$$

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{4\pi R_K (f_2 - f_1)}$$

$$C_1 = 0.07958 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{(f_2 - f_1)}{\pi R_K f_2 f_1}$$

$$C_2 = 1040 \text{ PF}$$

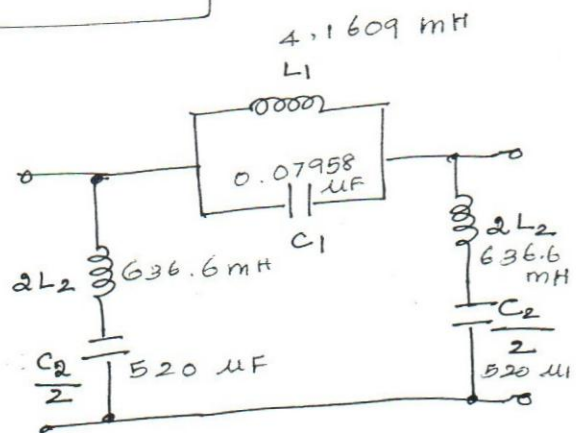
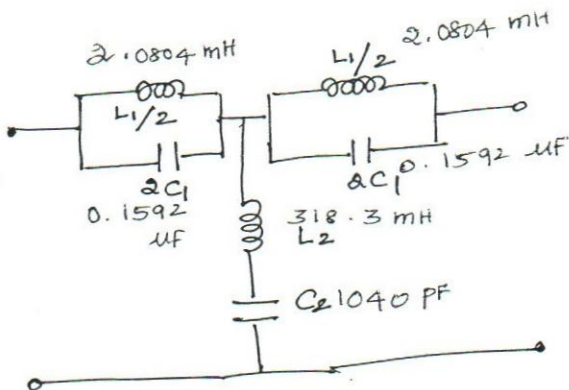


FIG: T and  $\pi$  -SECTION BSF .

DISADVANTAGES OF CONSTANT K - FILTERS . U.G - MAY 2012 (2 MARKS)

- ① The characteristic impedance varies widely in the pass band from the desired value .
- ② The attenuation does not increase rapidly beyond cut off frequencies .

m - Derived filters . U.G - NOV 2010, NOV 2013 (2 marks), APRIL 2011, MAY 2014

The characteristic impedance varies widely in pass band from desired value  $Z_k$  . So impedance matching is not proper and reflection loss is present . The attenuation does not increase rapidly beyond cut off frequencies . These advantages can be overcome by designing a filter having same  $Z_0$  of prototype filter in pass band but with very sharp attenuation characteristics in the stop band . Such a filter is called as m-derived filter .

For  $m = 0.6$  , the characteristic impedance is considerably constant throughout the pass band .

m - derived T - section

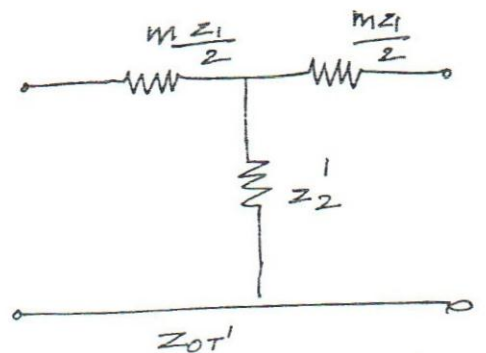
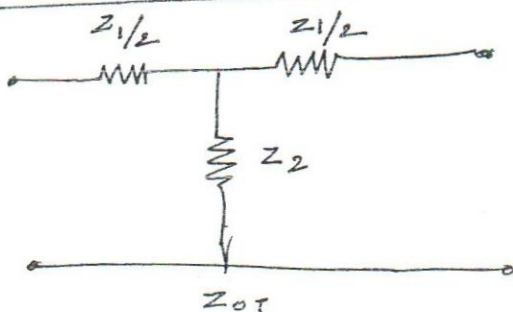


FIG. Prototype and m-derived T-section

Series arm =  $Z_1$   
 shunt arm =  $Z_2$

Series arm =  $m Z_1$   
 shunt arm =  $Z_2'$

$$Z_{OT} = \sqrt{Z_1 Z_2 + \frac{Z_1^2}{4}}$$

$$Z_{OT}' = \sqrt{\frac{m^2 Z_1^2}{4} + m Z_1 Z_2'}$$

Both should be matched,  $Z_{OT}^2 = Z_{OT}'^2$

$$\frac{Z_1^2}{4} + Z_1 Z_2 = \frac{m^2 Z_1^2}{4} + m Z_1 Z_2'$$

$$\frac{Z_1^2 + 4 Z_1 Z_2}{4} = \frac{m^2 Z_1^2 + 4 m Z_1 Z_2'}{4}$$

$$Z_1^2 [1 - m^2] + 4 Z_1 [Z_2 - m Z_2'] = 0$$

$$Z_1^2 (1 - m^2) + 4 Z_1 Z_2 = 4 m Z_1 Z_2'$$

$$Z_2' = \frac{Z_1^2 (1 - m^2) + 4 Z_1 Z_2}{4 m Z_1}$$

$$Z_2' = \frac{Z_1 (1 - m^2)}{4 m} + \frac{Z_2}{m}$$

So, shunt arm has 2 impedances in series  $\frac{Z_2}{m}$  &  $\frac{(1-m^2)Z_1}{4m}$

Total impedance in series arm is  $Z_1' = m Z_1$

(ie)  $\frac{m Z_1}{2}$  in each series arm.

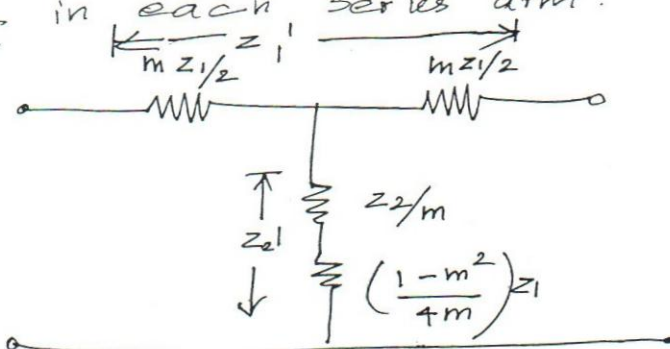


Fig. m-Derived T-section for both LPF & HPF



m - derived  $\pi$  - section.

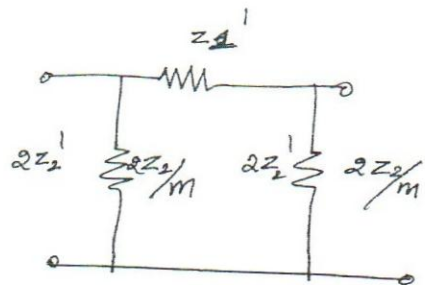
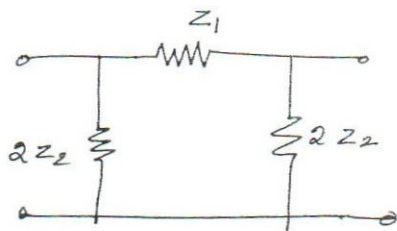


FIG. Prototype and m-derived  $\pi$ -section

Series arm =  $Z_1$

Series arm =  $Z_1'$

Shunt arm =  $Z_2$

Shunt arm =  $2 Z_2' = \frac{2 Z_2}{m}$

$Z_{0\pi}$

$Z_{0\pi}'$

$Z_{0\pi}$  and  $Z_{0\pi}'$  should be matched.

$$Z_{0\pi}^2 = \frac{Z_1 Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{4 Z_2}}$$

$$Z_{0\pi}'^2 = \frac{Z_1' Z_2'}{1 + \frac{Z_1'}{4 Z_2'}} = \frac{Z_1' \frac{Z_2}{m}}{1 + \frac{Z_1'}{4 \cdot \frac{Z_2}{m}}}$$

$$\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{4 Z_2}} = \frac{Z_1' \frac{Z_2}{m}}{1 + \frac{Z_1'}{4 \frac{Z_2}{m}}}$$

$$\frac{Z_1 Z_2}{1 + \frac{Z_1}{4 Z_2}} = \frac{Z_1' \frac{Z_2}{m}}{1 + \frac{m Z_1'}{4 Z_2}}$$

$$\frac{Z_1}{4 Z_2 + Z_1} = \frac{Z_1'}{m (4 Z_2 + m Z_1')}$$

$$m Z_1 (4 Z_2 + m Z_1') = Z_1' (Z_1 + 4 Z_2)$$

$$4 m Z_1 Z_2 + m^2 Z_1 Z_1' = Z_1 Z_1' + 4 Z_1' Z_2$$

$$4 m Z_1 Z_2 + Z_1' (m^2 Z_1 - 4 Z_2 - Z_1) = 0$$

(77)

$$Z_1' = \frac{-4mZ_1Z_2}{m^2Z_1 - 4Z_2 - Z_1}$$

$$Z_1' = \frac{4mZ_1Z_2}{Z_1 + 4Z_2 - m^2Z_1} = \frac{4mZ_1Z_2}{4Z_2 + Z_1(1-m^2)}$$

∴ Nr & Dr by  $4m$

$$Z_1' = \frac{Z_1Z_2}{\frac{Z_2}{m} + \frac{(1-m^2) \cdot Z_1}{4m}}$$

Multiply Numerator & Denominator by  $\frac{4m^2}{1-m^2}$

$$Z_1' = \frac{Z_1Z_2 \cdot \frac{4m^2}{1-m^2}}{\frac{Z_2}{m} \left( \frac{4m^2}{1-m^2} \right) + mZ_1} = \frac{mZ_1 \cdot \frac{4mZ_2}{1-m^2}}{mZ_1 + \left( \frac{4m}{1-m^2} \right) Z_2}$$

$$Z_1' = (mZ_1) \parallel \left( \frac{4m}{1-m^2} \right) Z_2$$

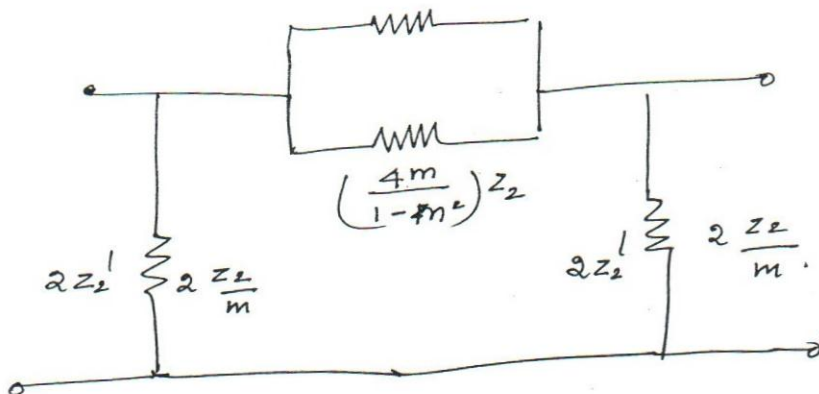
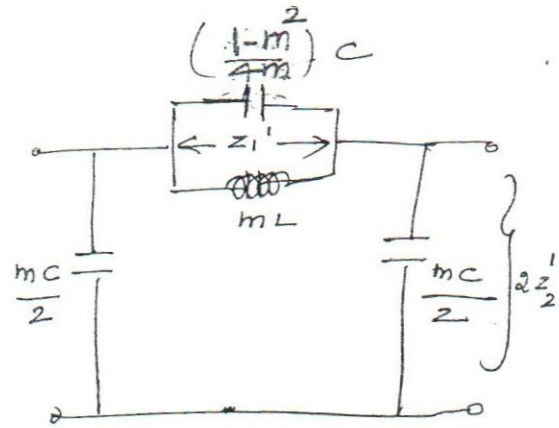
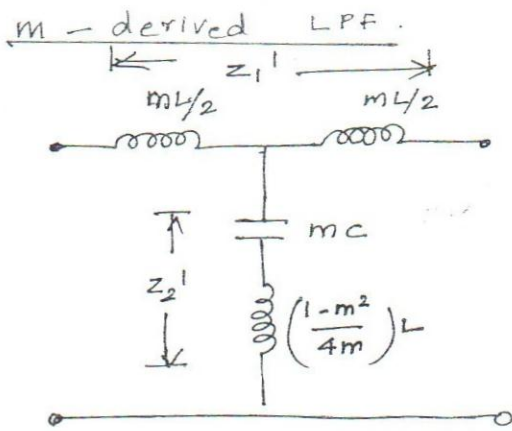


FIG. m-Derived  $\Pi$ -section for both LPF & HPF



Frequency  $f_\infty$  at infinite attenuation.

The frequency at which attenuation becomes infinite is called as infinite frequency  $f_\infty$

$$\text{At } \omega = \omega_\infty, \quad \omega_L' = \frac{1}{\omega_C'}$$

$$\omega_\infty \left( \frac{1-m^2}{4m} \right) L = \frac{1}{\omega_\infty mC}$$

$$\omega_\infty^2 = \frac{4}{LC(1-m^2)} = \frac{\omega_C^2}{(1-m^2)}$$

$$\omega_\infty = \frac{2}{\sqrt{LC(1-m^2)}}$$

$$2\pi f_\infty = \frac{2}{\sqrt{LC(1-m^2)}} = \frac{2\pi f_C}{\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

$$\text{But } \omega_C^2 = \frac{4}{LC}$$

$$f_\infty = \frac{f_C}{\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

(77)

$$\sqrt{1-m^2} = \frac{f_c}{f_\omega}$$

$$1-m^2 = \frac{f_c^2}{f_\omega^2}$$

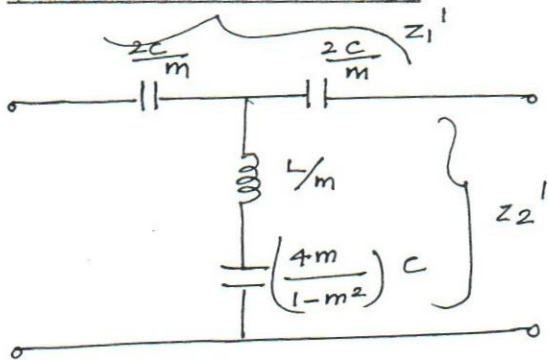
$$m^2 = 1 - \frac{f_c^2}{f_\omega^2}$$

$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_\omega}\right)^2}$$

T - type

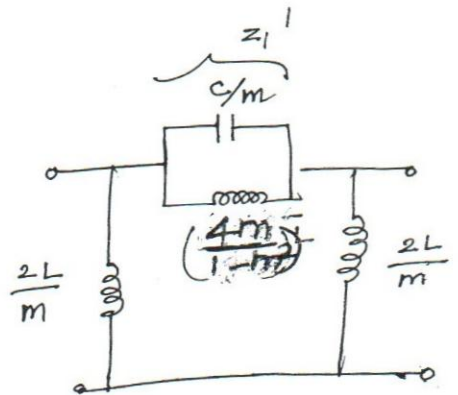
$$z_1 = m z_1$$

$$z_2 = \left(\frac{1-m^2}{4m}\right) z_1 + \frac{z_2}{m}$$

m - derived HPF.π - type

$$z_1 = (m z_1) \parallel \left(\frac{4m}{1-m^2}\right) z_2$$

$$z_2 = \frac{z_2}{m}$$

Infinite frequency.

$$\text{At } \omega = \omega_\infty, \quad \omega_\infty L' = \frac{1}{\omega_\infty C'}$$

$$\omega_\infty^2 = \frac{1}{L' C'} = \frac{1}{\frac{L}{m} \left(\frac{4m}{1-m^2}\right) C}$$



$$\omega_{\infty}^2 = \frac{m(1-m^2)}{4mLC}$$

$$\omega_{\infty}^2 = \frac{(1-m^2)}{4LC}$$

$$\omega_c^2 = \frac{1}{4LC}$$

$$\omega_{\infty}^2 = \omega_c^2 (1-m^2)$$

$$\omega_{\infty} = \omega_c \sqrt{1-m^2}$$

$$f_{\infty} = f_c \sqrt{1-m^2}$$

$$\frac{f_{\infty}}{f_c} = \sqrt{1-m^2}$$

$$1-m^2 = \frac{f_{\infty}^2}{f_c^2}$$

$$m^2 = 1 - \frac{f_{\infty}^2}{f_c^2}$$

$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_{\infty}}{f_c}\right)^2}$$

m-derived BPF.

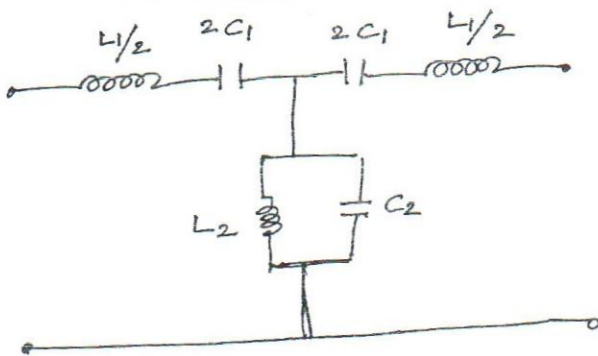
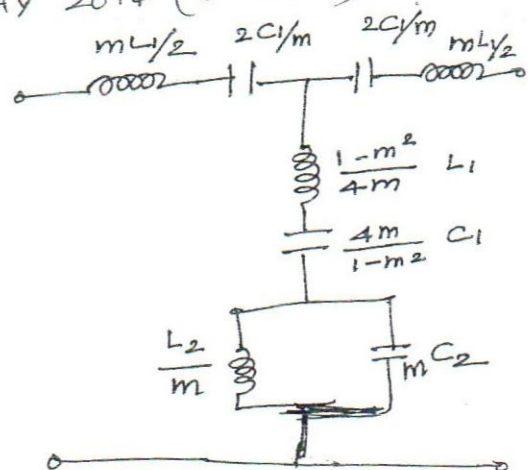


Fig → Prototype and m-derived BPF

U.Q - MAY 2013 (8 marks)

U.Q - MAY 2014 (8 marks)



(81)

$$f_{\omega 1} = \sqrt{\frac{(f_2 - f_1)^2}{4(1-m^2)} + f_1 f_2} - \frac{f_2 - f_1}{2\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

$$f_{\omega 2} = \sqrt{\frac{(f_2 - f_1)^2}{4(1-m^2)} + f_1 f_2} + \frac{f_2 - f_1}{2\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

$$f_{\omega 1} - f_{\omega 2} = \frac{f_2 - f_1}{\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

$$m = \sqrt{\frac{(f_{\omega}^2 - f_2^2)(f_{\omega}^2 - f_1^2)}{(f_{\omega}^2 - f_1 f_2)}}$$

$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_2 - f_1}{f_{\omega 1} - f_{\omega 2}}\right)^2}$$

m-derived BSF . U.Q - MAY 2013 (8 marks)

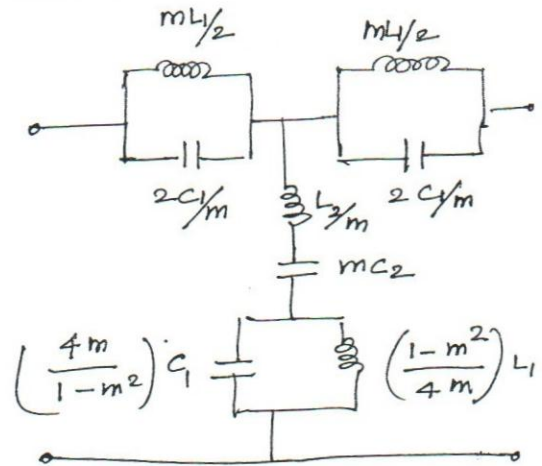
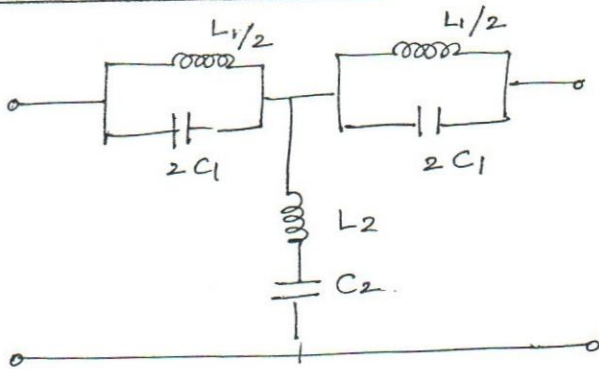


Fig → Prototype and m-derived BSF.

Problems

1) Design a m-derived LPF whose design impedance is 500 Ω, f<sub>c</sub> is 5000 Hz and m = 0.65.

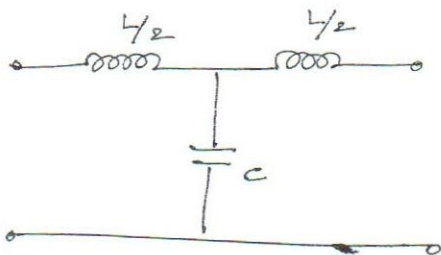
Sol:

$$R_k = 500 \Omega$$

$$f_c = 5000 \text{ Hz}$$

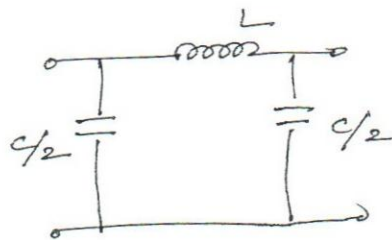
$$m = 0.65$$

## CONSTANT K - LPF



$$L = \frac{R_K}{\pi f_c} = 31.8 \text{ mH}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi R_K f_c} = 0.1027 \text{ } \mu\text{F}$$



$$\frac{mL}{2} = 10.3 \text{ mH}$$

$$mC = 82.25 \text{ nF}$$

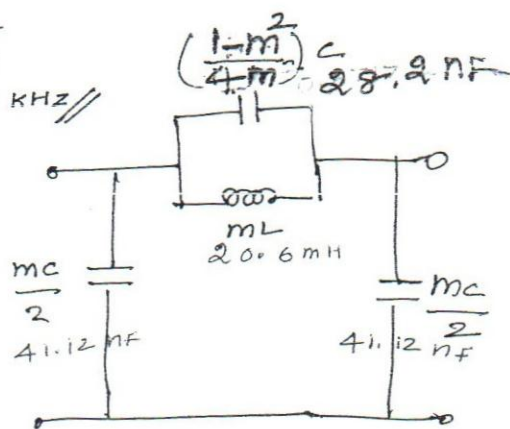
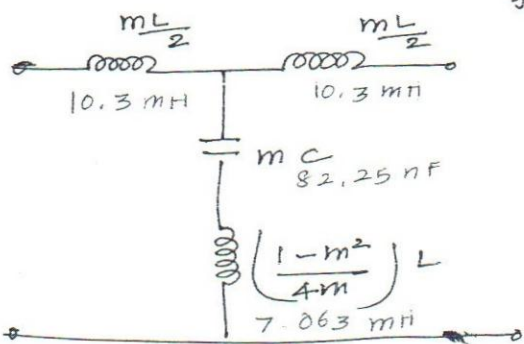
$$\left(\frac{1-m^2}{4m}\right)L = 7.063 \text{ mH}$$

$$\left(\frac{1-m^2}{4m}\right)C = 28.2 \text{ nF}$$

$$f_\infty = \frac{f_c}{\sqrt{1-m^2}}$$

$$f_\infty = 6.57 \text{ kHz} //$$

## m-derived LPF.



Q) Design a m-derived HPF whose design impedance

$$R_K = 500 \text{ } \Omega, f_c = 5000 \text{ Hz}, m = 0.65$$

Sol :

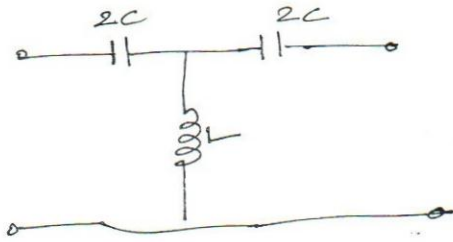
$$R_K = 500 \text{ } \Omega$$

$$f_c = 5000 \text{ Hz}$$

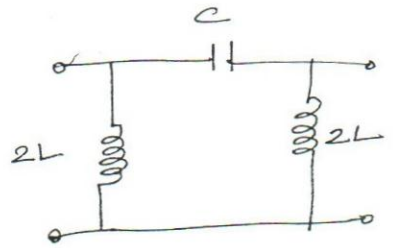
$$m = 0.65$$

83

CONSTANT K - HPF



$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} = 7.957 \text{ mH}$$



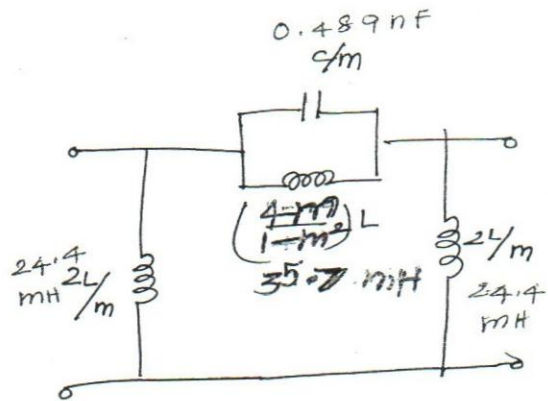
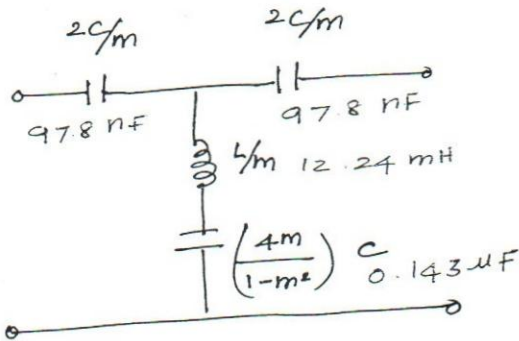
$$C = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c R_k} = 31.8 \text{ nF}$$

$g/m = 0.489 \text{ nF}$  ;  $2g/m = 97.8 \text{ nF}$  ;  $l/m = 12.24 \text{ mH}$

$\left(\frac{4m}{1-m^2}\right) L = 35.7 \text{ mH}$  ;  $2l/m = 24.4 \text{ mH}$

$\left(\frac{4m}{1-m^2}\right) C = 0.143 \mu\text{F}$

m-derived HPF



$$f_\infty = f_c \sqrt{1-m^2}$$

3) Design an m-derived T and pi section low pass filters having a cut off frequency  $f_c = 8 \text{ kHz}$ , design impedance  $R_k = 500 \text{ ohms}$  and frequency of infinite attenuation  $f_\infty = 10 \text{ kHz}$ .

ce

ite



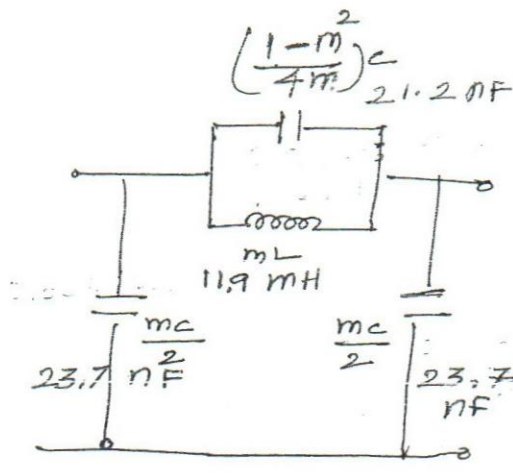
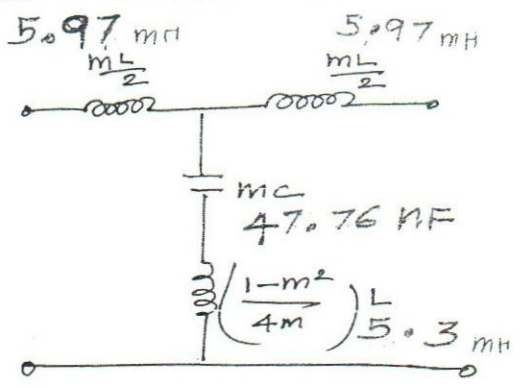
Sol.

$$L = \frac{R_k}{\pi f_c} = \frac{600}{\pi \times 8 \times 10^3} = 19.1 \text{ mH}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi f_c R_k} = 79.62 \text{ nF}$$

$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_\infty}\right)^2} = 0.6$$

m-derived LPF.



4). Design a m-derived HPF having design impedance of 500 ohms, cut off frequency 5 kHz and infinity attenuation frequency of 4.5 kHz

Sol:

$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} = 7.958 \text{ mH}$$

$$C = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c R_k} = 0.0318 \text{ uF}$$

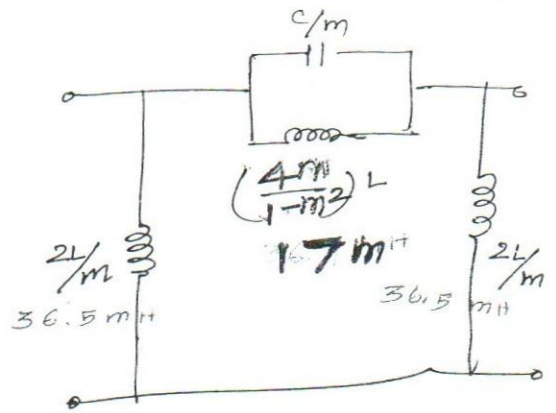
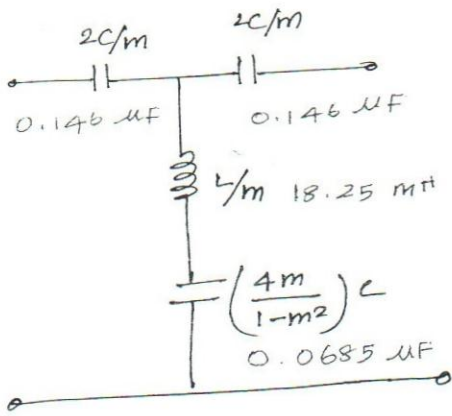
$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_\infty}{f_c}\right)^2} = 0.436$$

$$f_c = 5 \text{ kHz}$$

$$f_\infty = 4.5 \text{ kHz}$$

$$R_k = 500 \Omega$$





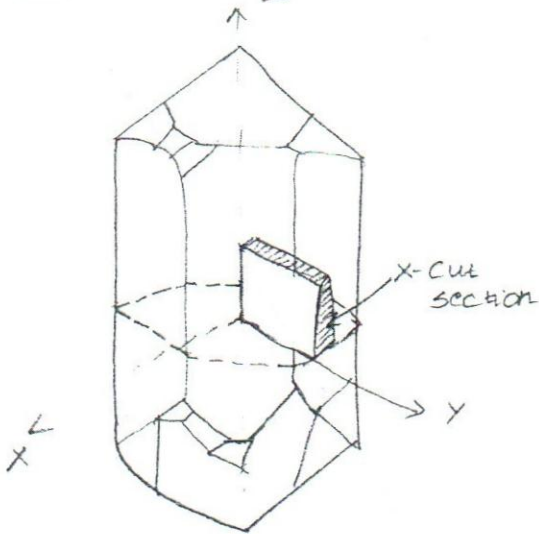
CRYSTAL FILTERS

V.Q - NOV 2012 (2 marks), V.Q - NOV 2010 (8 marks), V.Q - MAY 2014 (10 marks), V.Q - NOV 2013 (10 marks)

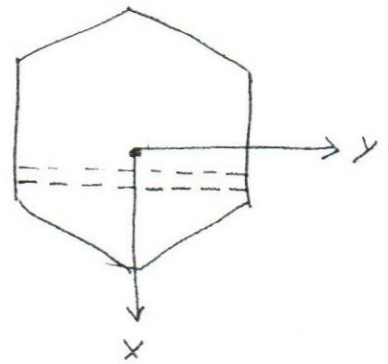
Certain substances such as quartz exhibit an effect commonly called piezoelectric effect. Such effect is that when a mechanical strain is applied to a suitably cut piece of quartz, it produces emf between two surfaces of that piece and conversely if emf is applied between two surfaces of the quartz piece a mechanical deformation is observed. Such effect is most widely used in piezoelectric microphones and other similar devices.

Another important property of the quartz crystal cut into slices is that each slice behaves as a resonant circuit electrically which has very large Q and it resonates at natural frequency of mechanical vibration of the slice of a quartz.

(86)  
 The complete crystal of the quartz in natural state with three axes for reference is shown in figure.



(a) Quartz crystal in natural shape with reference axes.



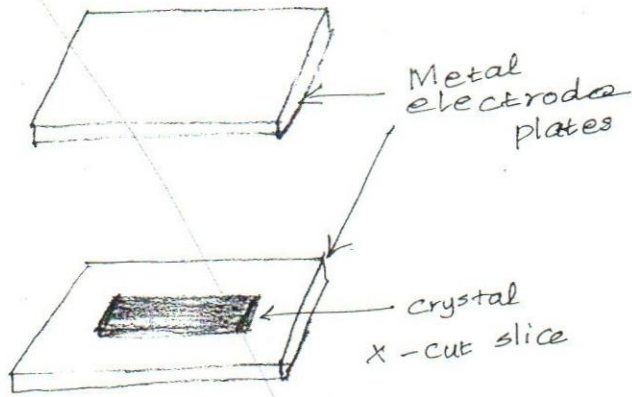
(b) x-cut slice section through x-y plane

The vertical axis passing through top and bottom points is called optical axis or z-axis. The axis at right angles to z-axis parallel to any major face of crystal is called electrical axis or x-axis. While line perpendicular to any face of the crystal is called y-axis. The slice cut from the crystal is generally described in terms of the angles between the slice and the three axes of the crystal & such slices can be used for various purposes in different applications.

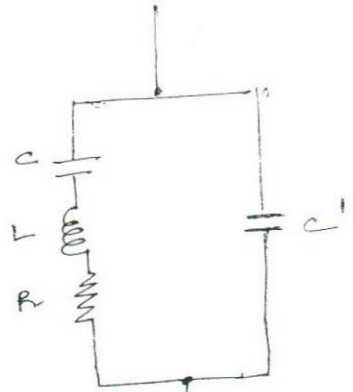
In general a slice cut with its faces perpendicular to x-axis is called x-cut slice which is most extensively used in crystal filters.



When such a x-cut slice is placed between two flat metals, it behaves like a resonant circuit



(a) Crystal mounted between metal electrode plates



U.G. - NOV 2011 (2 marks)  
(b) Equivalent circuit of quartz crystal

Fig : Equivalent circuit of quartz crystal.

The elements  $R, L, C$  in the equivalent circuit are the electrical equivalents of corresponding mechanical properties of the crystal. The values of the elements in the equivalent circuit are determined by the physical constants and dimensions of the crystal material.  $C'$  is measure of electrical capacity between the faces of the crystal.

The series circuit consisting  $R, L$  and  $C$  resonates at the natural frequency of the crystal which is same as mechanical vibration frequency. Let the natural frequency be  $f_r$ . As  $C'$  is in parallel with series arm, the crystal also exhibits an antiresonant frequency. The



antiresonant frequency is denoted by  $f_A$ .

The quality factor ( $Q$ ) of crystal is infinite but practically it shows a value as high as the order of 5000 to 20,000. With normal type of inductances and capacitance used in circuits, the value of  $Q$  is obtained higher, about 200.

The impedance of circuit is given by,

$$Z = (jX_L - jX_C) \parallel (-jX_{C'})$$

Neglecting equivalent resistance  $R$  which is relatively small with extremely high  $Q$ .

$$Z = \left( j\omega L - \frac{j}{\omega C} \right) \parallel \left( \frac{-j}{\omega C'} \right)$$

$$Z = \frac{-j}{\omega C'} \left[ j\omega L - \frac{j}{\omega C} \right]}{j\omega L - \frac{j}{\omega C} - \frac{j}{\omega C'}}$$

$$Z = \frac{-j}{\omega C'} \left[ \frac{j\omega^2 L C - j}{\omega C} \right]}{\frac{j}{\omega} \left[ \omega^2 L - \frac{1}{C} - \frac{1}{C'} \right]} = \frac{-1}{\omega C C'} \left[ \frac{j(\omega^2 L C - 1)}{\omega^2 L - \frac{(C+C')}{C C'}} \right]$$

According to the condition of resonance, to have resonance in the circuit, equate imaginary part to zero.

$$\omega_R^2 LC - 1 = 0$$

$$\omega_R \left[ \omega_R^2 L - \left( \frac{C+C'}{CC'} \right) \right]$$

$$\omega_R^2 LC = 1$$

$$\omega_R^2 = \frac{1}{LC} \Rightarrow \omega_R = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$f_R = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

To have antiresonance equating susceptance to zero,

$$Y = \frac{1}{Z} = \frac{\omega CC' \left[ \omega^2 L - \left( \frac{C+C'}{CC'} \right) \right]}{-j(\omega^2 LC - 1)}$$

$$Y = \frac{j\omega CC' \left[ \omega^2 L - \left( \frac{C+C'}{CC'} \right) \right]}{\omega^2 LC - 1}$$

$$\omega_A^2 L - \left( \frac{C+C'}{CC'} \right) = 0$$

$$\omega_A^2 L = \frac{C+C'}{CC'}$$

$$\omega_A^2 = \frac{1}{L \left[ \frac{CC'}{C+C'} \right]}$$

$$\omega_A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC \left[ \frac{C'}{C+C'} \right]}}$$

(90)

$$2\pi f_A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC \left[ \frac{C'}{C+C'} \right]}}$$

$$f_A = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{C+C'}{C'}}}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$f_R = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{LC}}$$

$$f_A = f_R \sqrt{1 + \frac{C}{C'}}$$

Using Binomial theory,

$$f_A = f_R \left[ 1 + \frac{C}{C'} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = f_R \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{C}{C'} + \frac{(\frac{1}{2})(-\frac{1}{2})}{1 \cdot 2} \left( \frac{C}{C'} \right)^2 + \dots \right]$$

For crystal  $C'$  is 125 times  $C$ . So  $\frac{C}{C'}$  becomes very small. So terms of higher power of  $\left(\frac{C}{C'}\right)$  can be neglected.

$$f_A = f_R \left( 1 + \frac{C}{2C'} \right)$$

$$C' = 125C$$

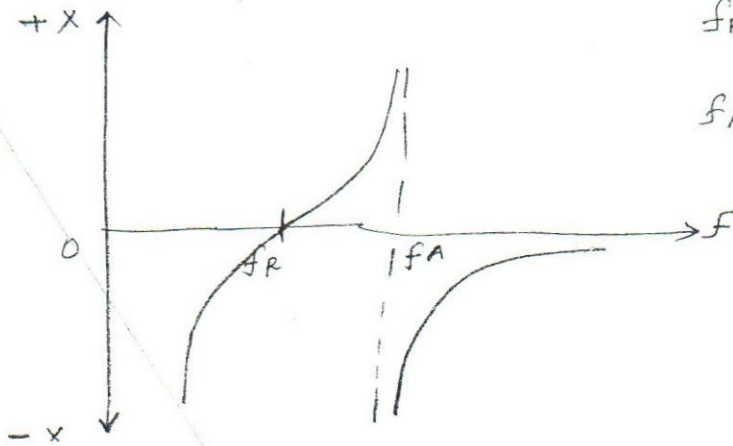
$$\frac{C}{C'} = \frac{1}{125}$$

$$f_A \approx 1.004 f_R$$

The separation between resonant and anti-resonant frequency is calculated as,

$$f_A - f_R = f_R \left( 1 + \frac{C}{2C'} \right) - f_R$$

$$f_A - f_R = f_R \frac{C}{2C'}$$



$f_R$  → Resonant frequency of series circuit

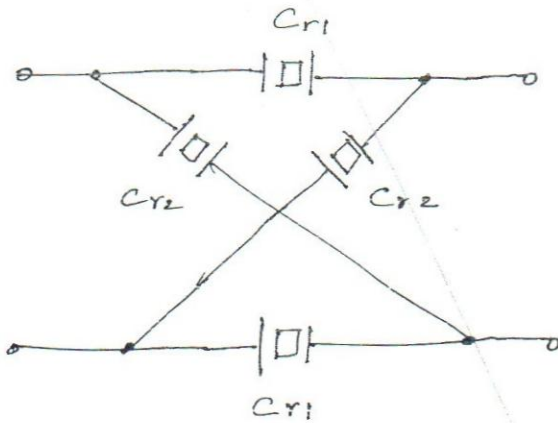
$f_A$  → Resonant frequency of parallel circuit

Fig. → Reactance curve for quartz crystal.

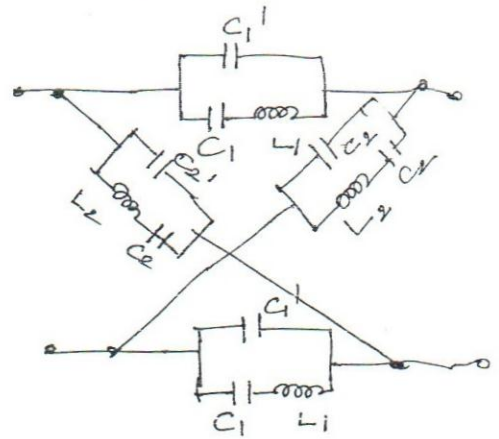
In general,  $C$  is the equivalent series capacitance of crystal while  $C'$  is the parallel capacitance introduced by the metal electrodes between which crystal is mounted. Typically  $C' \gg C$  such that  $f_R$  and  $f_A$  lie close together along the frequency axis as shown in the reactance sketch.  $f_A > f_R$ . We can shift  $f_A$  closer to  $f_R$  by using adjustable capacitors in parallel to crystal increasing capacitance value of  $C'$  effectively.

CRYSTAL FILTER CIRCUIT USING LATTICE NETWORK

The main advantage of crystal filter is that it can either represent resonant or antiresonant circuit. Because of this property, the crystal is used to replace the normal elements of either bandpass or band elimination filter.



(a) Lattice crystal filter



(b) Equivalent circuit.

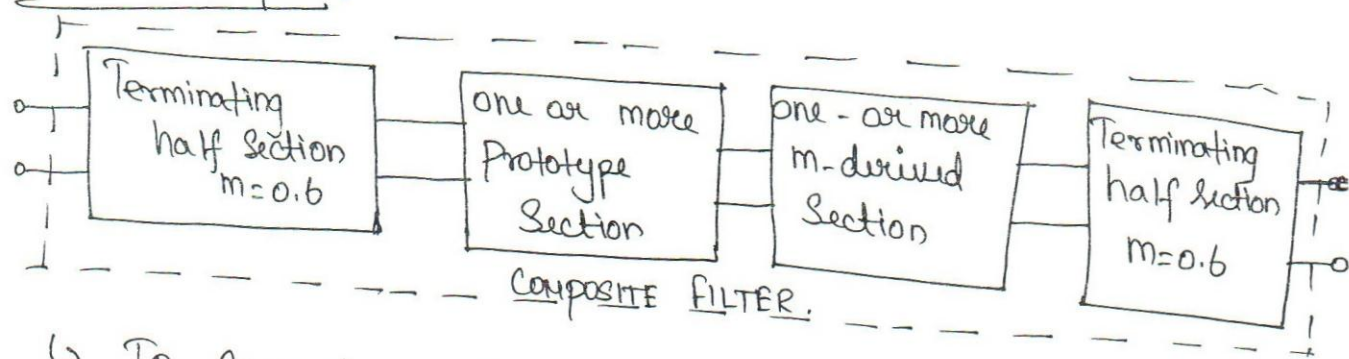
Fig. → Lattice type Crystal BPF.

In the above lattice type crystal filter  $C_{r1}$  and  $C_{r2}$  are carefully selected matched pair. The crystals are put in such a way that series resonant frequency of one pair corresponds with antiresonant frequency of other crystals.



# COMPOSITE FILTERS

## Block Diagram:—



↳ To connect no. of different sections in the filter, it is important to match the impedances of the junction points.

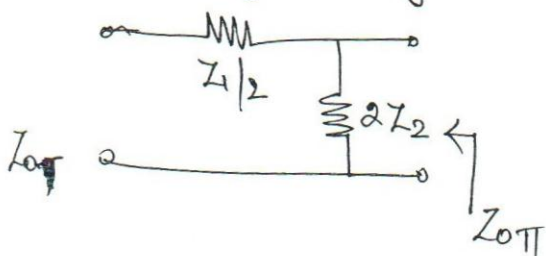
↳ T-Section should not be connected to  $\pi$ -Section directly, as both sections have different impedances.

↳ Use matching section to join T &  $\pi$  section together. Such impedance matching is called as Half Section.

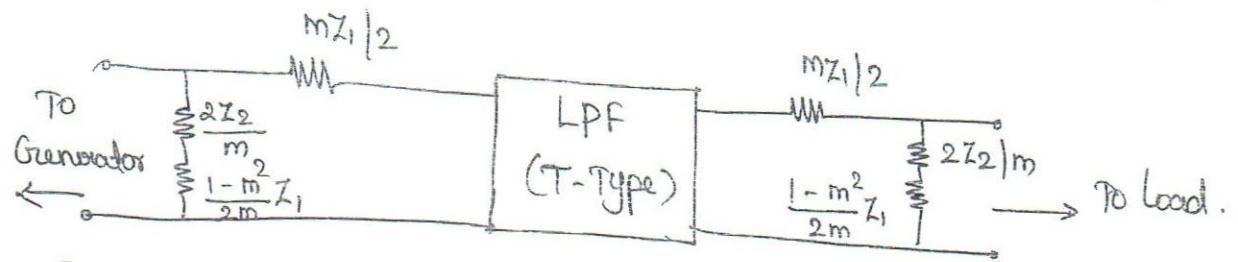
The half section is derived from symmetrical T (or)  $\pi$ -Section

↳ prototype half section can be obtained from symmetrical T (or)  $\pi$ -Section by dividing these sections centrally into two half sections.

### Prototype half section



# TERMINATING HALF SECTION for T-Configuration :- (LPF)



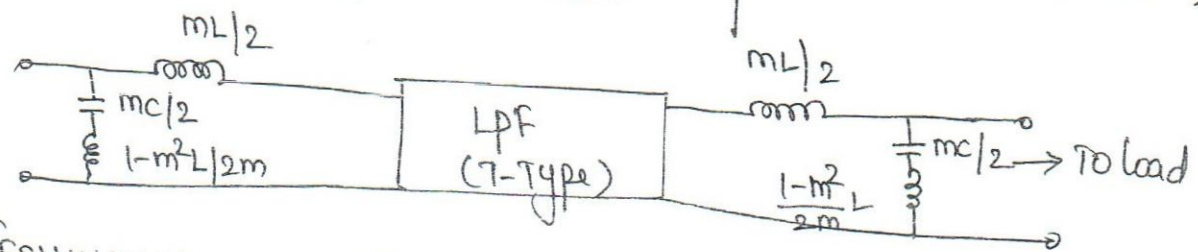
For LPF  $Z_1 = j\omega L$  ;  $Z_2 = \frac{1}{j\omega C} = \frac{-j}{\omega C}$

Terminating Half section with  $m=0.6$  can be calculated as,

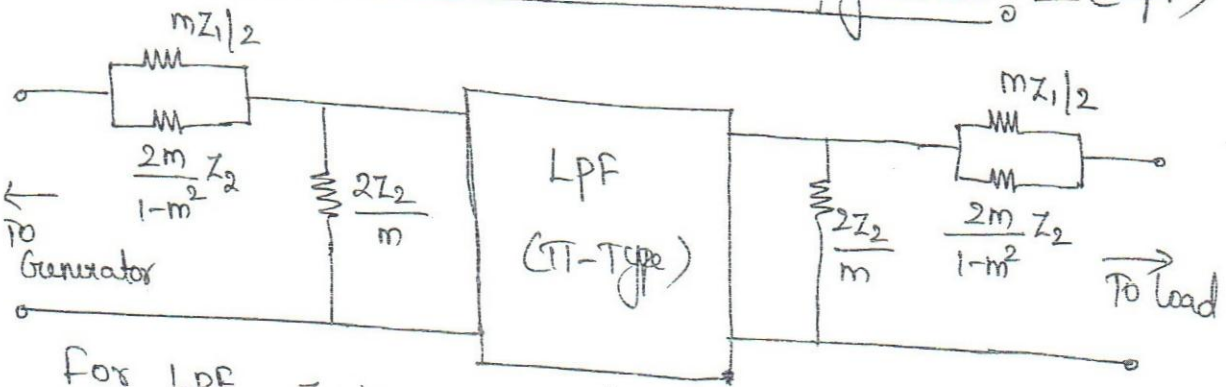
⊙  $\frac{mZ_1}{2} = \frac{m(j\omega L)}{2} = j\omega(\frac{mL}{2})$

⊙  $\frac{mZ_2}{2m} = m(\frac{1}{j\omega C}) = \frac{1}{j\omega(\frac{mC}{2})}$

⊙  $\frac{1-m^2}{2m} Z_1 = \frac{1-m^2}{2m} (j\omega L)$   
 $= j\omega(\frac{1-m^2 L}{2m})$



# TERMINATING HALF SECTION for PI-Configuration :- (LPF)

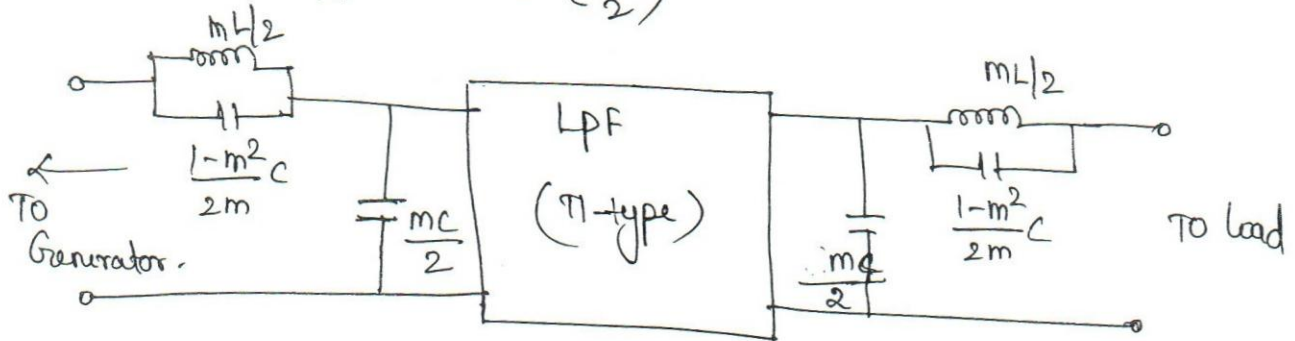


For LPF  $Z_1 = j\omega L$  ,  $Z_2 = \frac{1}{j\omega C}$

⊙  $\frac{mZ_1}{2} = m(\frac{j\omega L}{2}) = j\omega(\frac{mL}{2})$

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{2m}{1-m^2} Z_2 = \frac{2m}{1-m^2} \left( \frac{1}{j\omega c} \right) = \frac{1}{j\omega \left( \frac{1-m^2}{2m} c \right)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \frac{2Z_2}{m} = \frac{2 \left( \frac{1}{j\omega c} \right)}{m} = \frac{1}{j\omega \left( \frac{m c}{2} \right)}$$



3) TERMINATING HALF SECTION for T-Configuration (HPF):-

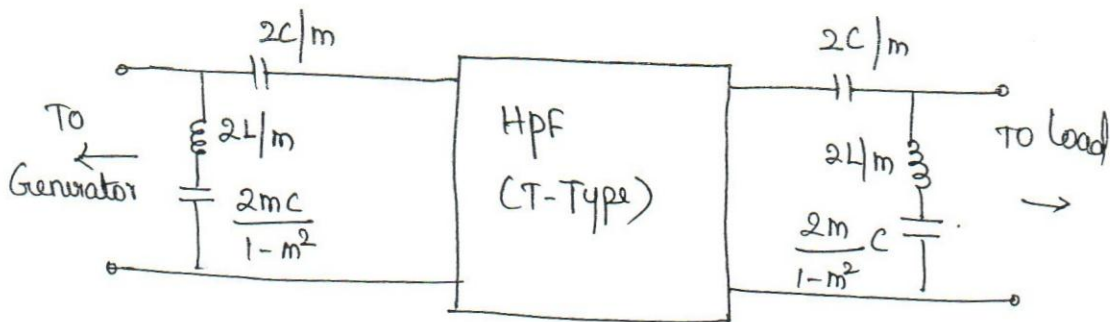
In HPF  $Z_1 = \frac{1}{j\omega c}$  &  $Z_2 = j\omega L$ .

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{mZ_1}{2} = m \left( \frac{1}{j\omega c} \right) = \frac{1}{j\omega \left( \frac{2c}{m} \right)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \frac{2Z_2}{m} = \frac{2(j\omega L)}{m} = j\omega \left( \frac{2L}{m} \right)$$

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{2m}{1-m^2} Z_1 = \frac{2m}{1-m^2} \left( \frac{1}{j\omega c} \right) = \frac{1}{j\omega \left( \frac{1-m^2}{2m} c \right)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \frac{1-m^2}{2m} Z_2 = \frac{1-m^2}{2m} (j\omega L) = j\omega \left( \frac{2m}{1-m^2} L \right)$$







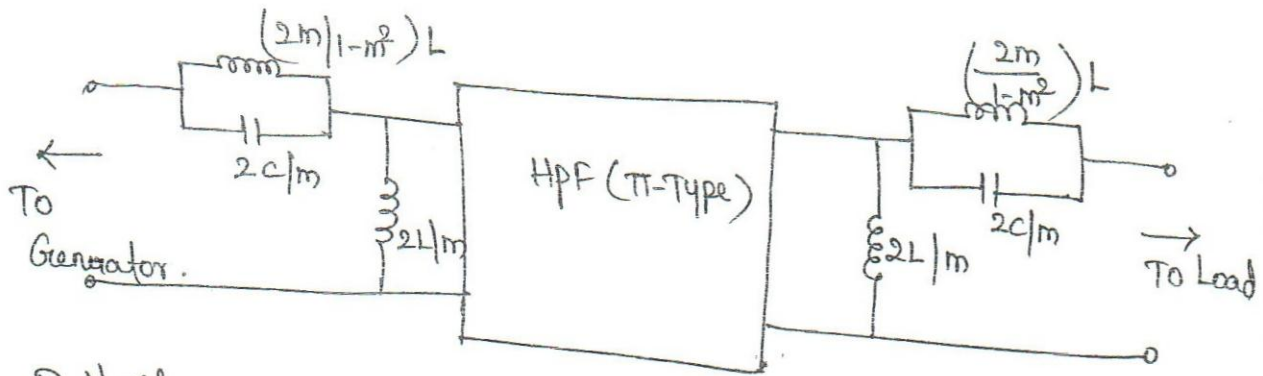
(4) TERMINATING Half Section for  $\Pi$ -Configuration (HPF):

$$Z_1 = 1/j\omega C \quad ; \quad Z_2 = j\omega L$$

$$\textcircled{1} \frac{mZ_1}{2} = m \left( \frac{1}{j\omega C} \right) = \frac{1}{j\omega \left( \frac{2C}{m} \right)}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \frac{2Z_2}{m} = \frac{2(j\omega L)}{m} = j\omega \left( \frac{2L}{m} \right)$$

$$\textcircled{3} \frac{2m}{1-m^2} Z_1 = \frac{2m}{1-m^2} (j\omega L) = j\omega \left( \frac{2m}{1-m^2} L \right)$$



Problems

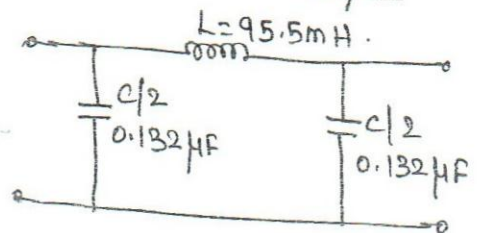
Design a composite Lpf with  $\Pi$ -Section to work into  $600\Omega$  with cutoff frequency  $2\text{KHz}$  and very high attenuation at  $2.2\text{KHz}$  also terminate the filter properly.

Given data  $R_K = 600\Omega$ ,  $f_c = 2\text{KHz}$ ,  $f_o = 2.2\text{KHz}$ .

Step 1: - Design prototype  $\Pi$  Section Lpf.

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi f_c R_K} = \frac{1}{\pi \times 2 \times 10^3 \times 600} = 2.65 \times 10^{-7} = 0.265 \mu\text{F}$$

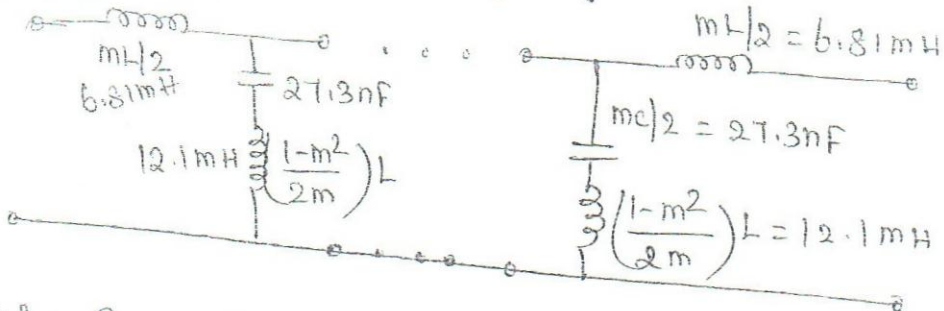
$$L = \frac{R_K}{\pi f_c} = \frac{600}{\pi \times 2 \times 10^3} = 95.5 \text{ mH}$$



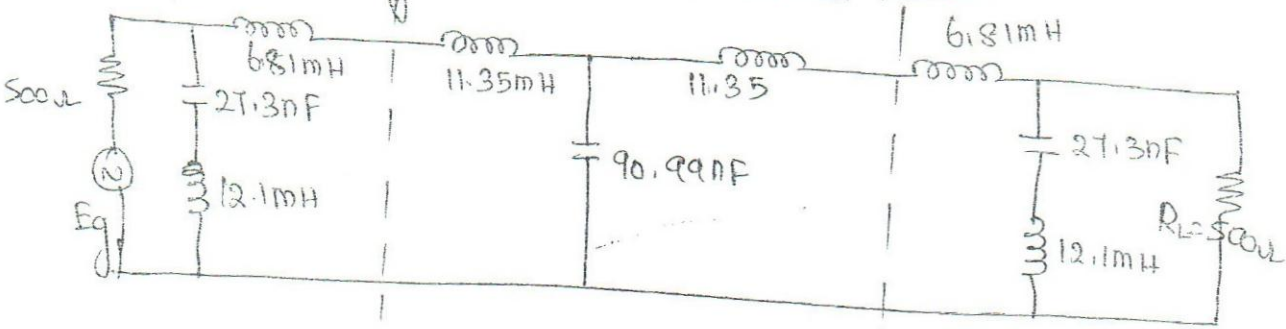




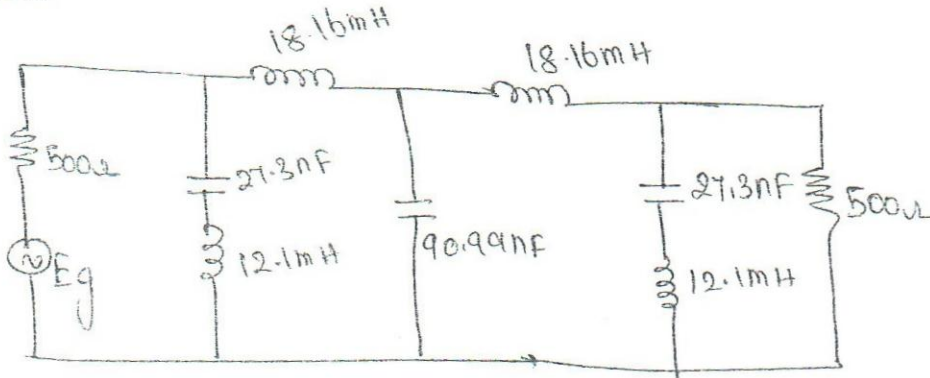
Step 3: - Design of terminating half sections with  $m=0.6$



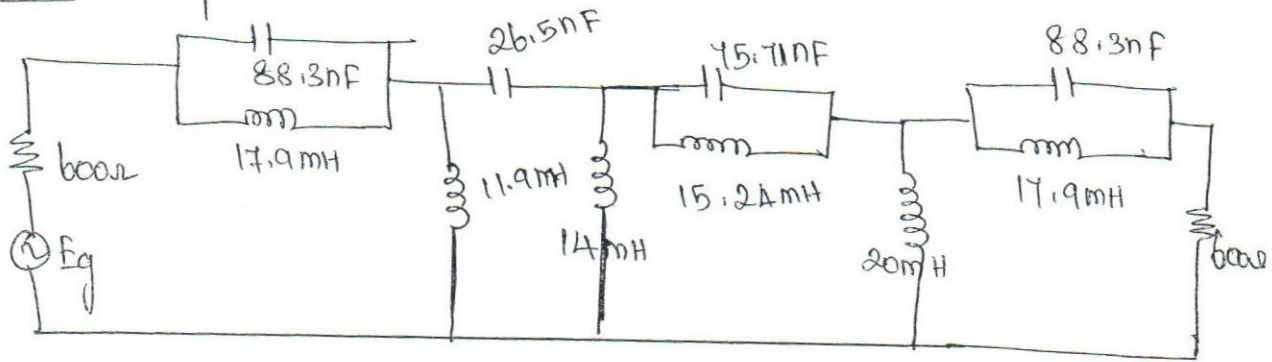
Step 4: - Composite filter with individual section



Step 5: -



Step: 5 Composite Filter

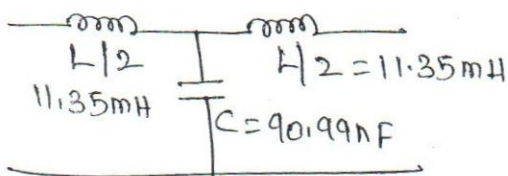


4) Design a Composite LPF consisting a prototype T-Section and two terminating half section the cutoff frequency is 1KHz and load is 500Ω.

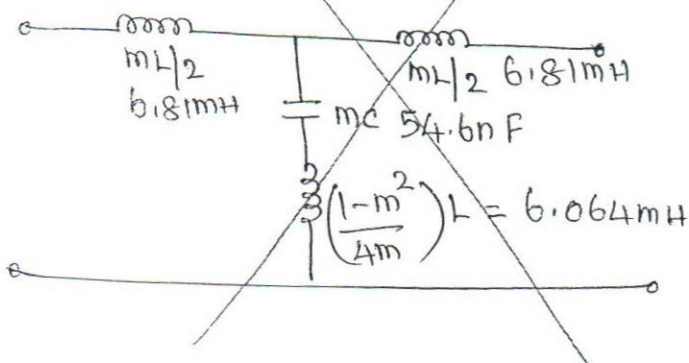
Step 1: - prototype LPF

$$C = \frac{1}{\pi f_c R_k} = 90.94 \text{ nF} \approx 91 \text{ nF}$$

$$L = \frac{R_k}{\pi f_c} = 22.73 \text{ mH}$$



Step 2: ~~m-derived T-LPF. (m=0.6)~~



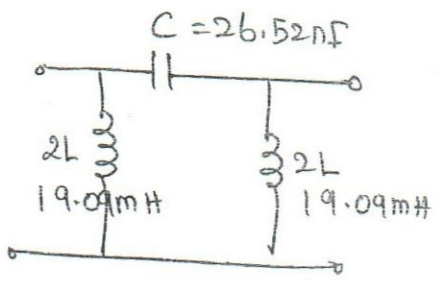
3) Design a HPF Composite Filter ( $\pi$ -Sec) having design impedance  $600\Omega$  cutoff freq of  $5\text{KHz}$   $m=0.35$ .

Given data  $R_k = 600\Omega$ ,  $f_c = 5\text{KHz}$ ,  $m = 0.35$ .

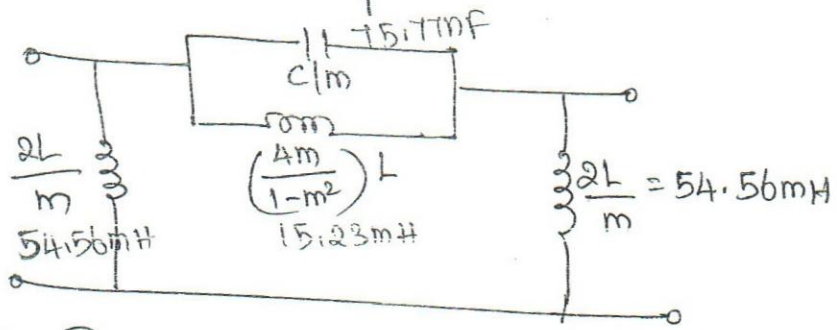
Step 1:- prototype HPF

$$C = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c R_k} = 26.52\text{nF (or) } 0.026\mu\text{F}$$

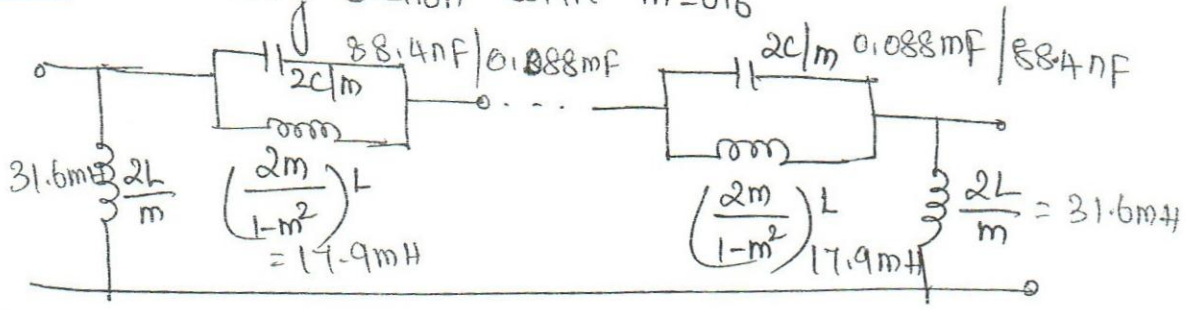
$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} = 9.55\text{mH}$$



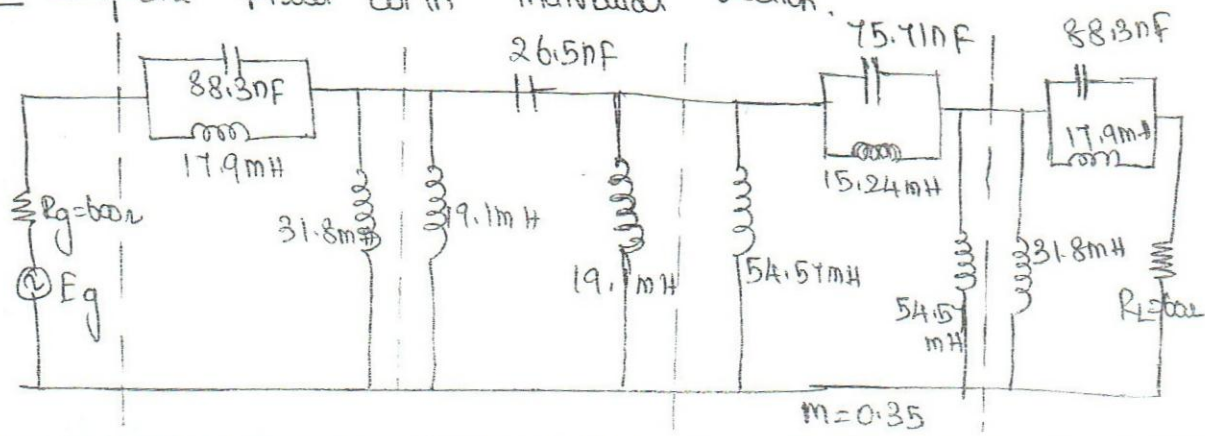
Step 2:- m-derived HPF



Step 3:- Terminating section with  $m=0.6$



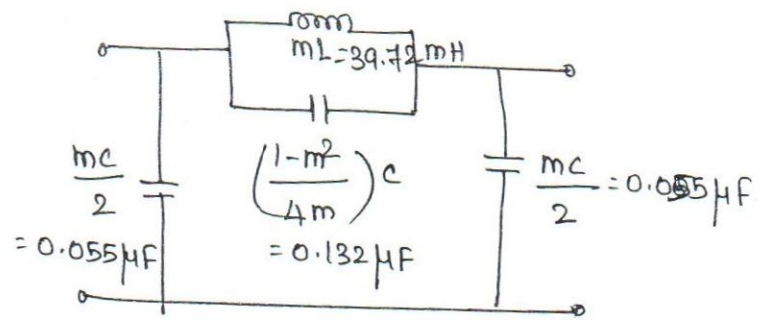
Step 4:- Composite filter with individual section.



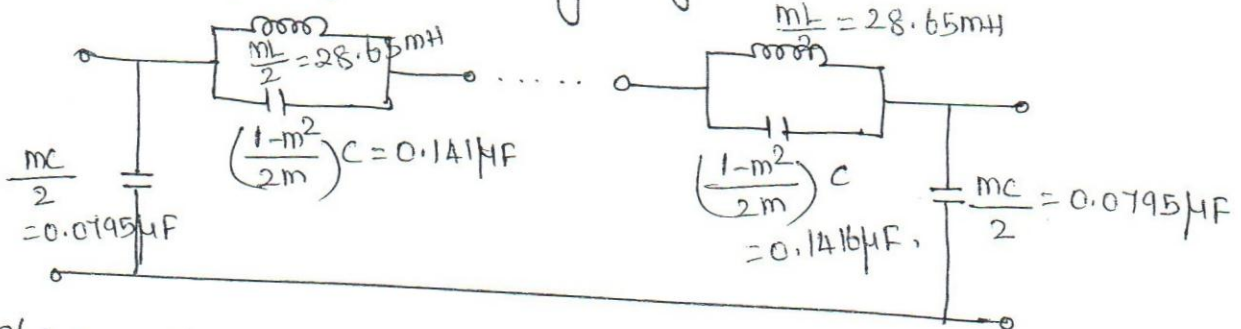
Step 2: Design m-derived  $\pi$  Section LPF

$$m = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f_o}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2\text{KHz}}{2.2\text{KHz}}\right)^2}$$

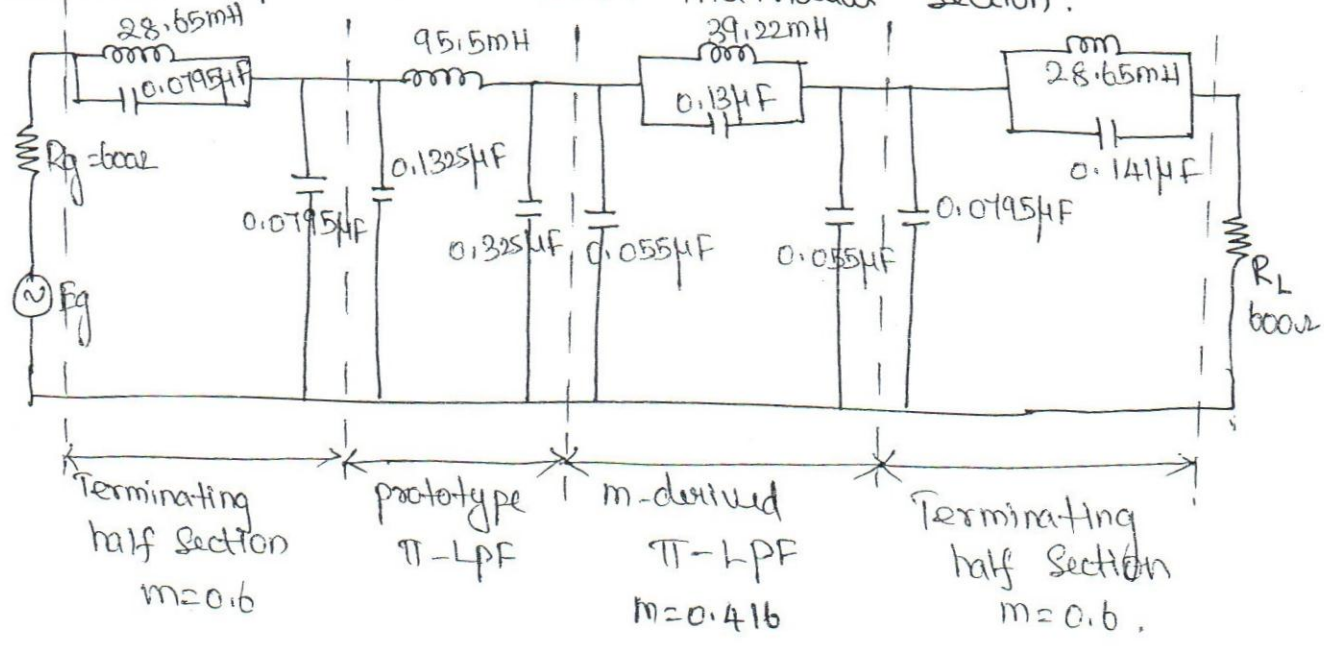
$$m = 0.416$$



Step 3: Design of terminating half sections with m=0.6.

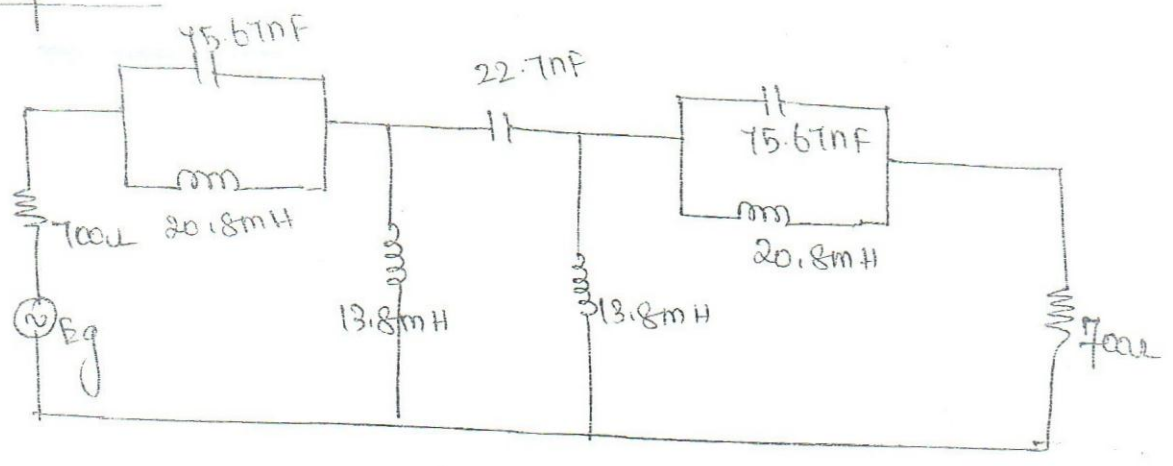


Step 4: Composite filter with individual section.





Supp:

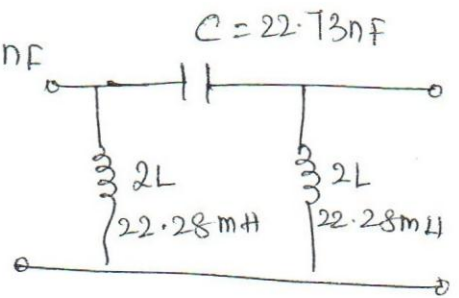


5) Design a composite HPF with prototype  $\Pi$ -Section and two terminating half section the cutoff frequency 5000Hz and load of 700 $\Omega$ .

Step 1:- prototype HPF

$$C = \frac{1}{4\pi R_k f_c} = \frac{1}{4\pi \times 700 \times 5000} = 22.73 \text{ nF}$$

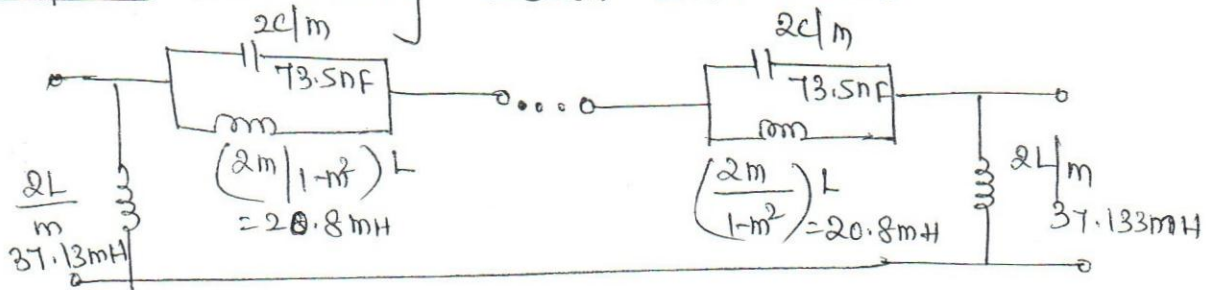
$$L = \frac{R_k}{4\pi f_c} = \frac{700}{4\pi \times 5000} = 11.14 \text{ mH}$$



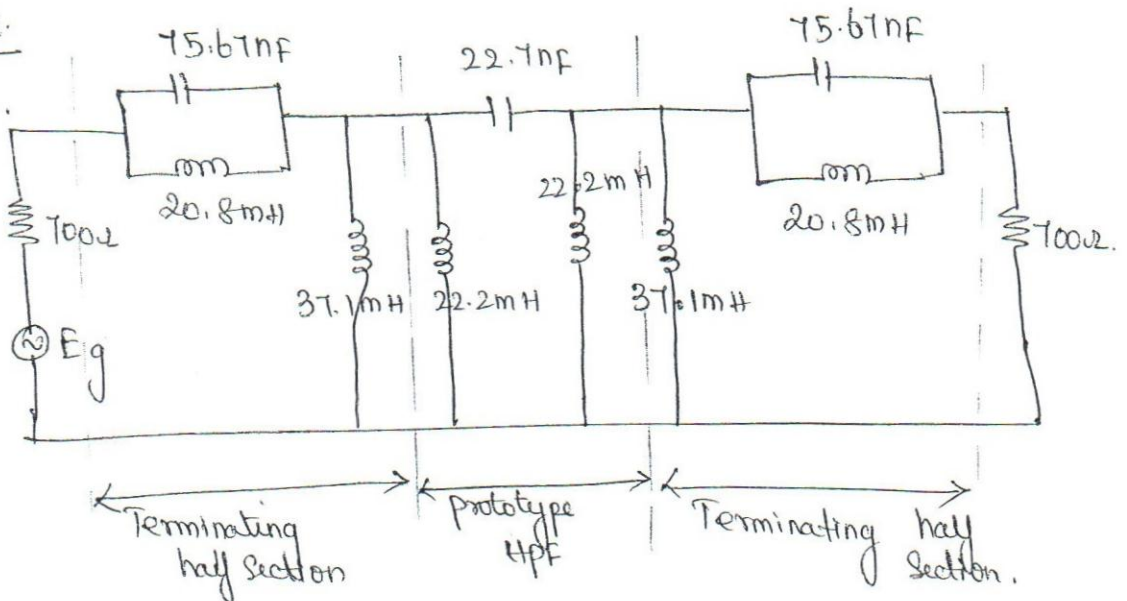
Step 2:- m derived  $\Pi$ -HPF

(-)

Step 3:- Terminating Section with  $m=0.6$



Step 4:-



UNIT-V

Waveguides & Cavity Resonators:-

Waveguide:-

↳ A hollow metallic tube of uniform cross section being Electromagnetic waves by successive reflections from inner walls of the tube is called waveguide.

↳ waveguides are made up of Copper, Aluminium, brass.

Types:-

- 1) Rectangular
- 2) Circular
- 3) Elliptical.

<u>Waveguides</u>	<u>TLon Lines</u>
1) waveguides are used to transmit above 3GHz freq	used to transmit below 3GHz.
2) act as HPF, it allow to propagate a signals greater than 'fc'	act as All pass filter (ii) Allow all frequency.
3) wave impedance $Z_0 = (E/H)$	char. imp $Z_0 = \sqrt{Z/Y}$
A) wave propagation accordance with <u>Field Theory</u>	wave prop accordance with <u>Circuit Theory</u>

Advantages:-

- 1) Highly shielded
- 2) High power TLon capability
- 3) low loss for microwave freq

Dis-advantages:-

- 1) High cost
- 2) Not suitable for low freq as  $(10^6 \text{ to } 10^9)$

## Formulas

1) Maxwell eqn

$$\nabla \times H = j\omega \epsilon E$$

$$\nabla \times E = -j\omega \mu H$$

2) prop. const. (v)

$$v = \alpha + j\beta$$

$$v = \sqrt{(\sigma + j\omega \epsilon) \times j\omega \mu}$$

( $\sigma = 0$ ) for Non-conductive region

$$v = \sqrt{j\omega \epsilon \times j\omega \mu}$$

$$v = j\omega \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}$$

3) wave Eqn

$$(1) \nabla^2 E = v^2 E$$

$$\nabla^2 E = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E$$

$$(ii) \nabla^2 H = v^2 H$$

$$\nabla^2 H = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H$$

$$\mu = \mu_0 \epsilon_r$$

$$\epsilon = \epsilon_0 \epsilon_r$$

$$\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7} \text{ (permeability in free space)}$$

$$\epsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12} \text{ (permittivity in free space)}$$

4) Electric field

$$E = E_x \hat{a}_x + E_y \hat{a}_y + E_z \hat{a}_z$$

$$H = H_x \hat{a}_x + H_y \hat{a}_y + H_z \hat{a}_z$$

5) Transverse Electric wave (TE)

$$E_z = 0, H_z \neq 0$$

6) Transverse Mag. wave (TM)

$$E_z \neq 0, H_z = 0$$

7) Transverse Electro Magnetic Wave (TEM)

$$E_z = 0, H_z = 0$$

Note

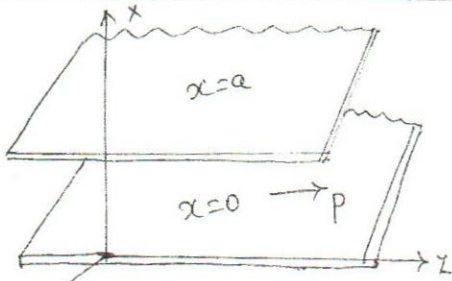
$$E_{\text{tan}} = 0$$

$$H_{\text{tan}} \neq 0$$

$$H_{\text{normal}} = 0$$

# PARALLEL CONDUCTING PLATES

# Applications of Restrictions to Maxwell Equations: —



① Maxwell Eqn

$$\nabla \times H = j\omega \epsilon E$$

$$\nabla \times E = -j\omega \mu H$$

$$\nabla \times H = j\omega \epsilon E$$

$$\nabla \times H = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ H_x & H_y & H_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \hat{a}_x \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} \right) + \hat{a}_y \left( \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) + \hat{a}_z \left( \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$\nabla \times H = j\omega \epsilon [\hat{a}_x E_x + \hat{a}_y E_y + \hat{a}_z E_z]$$

Equating

$$\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = j\omega \epsilon E_x$$

$$\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} = j\omega \epsilon E_y$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial y} = j\omega \epsilon E_z$$

→ ①

$$\nabla \times E = -j\omega \mu H$$

$$\nabla \times E = \begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ E_x & E_y & E_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\nabla \times E = \hat{a}_x \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial z} \right) + \hat{a}_y \left( \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) + \hat{a}_z \left( \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$\nabla \times E = -j\omega \mu [\hat{a}_x H_x + \hat{a}_y H_y + \hat{a}_z H_z]$$

Equating

$$\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial z} = -j\omega \mu H_x$$

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = -j\omega \mu H_y$$

$$\frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial y} = -j\omega \mu H_z$$

→ ②



② Wave eqn

$$\nabla^2 E = \nu^2 E$$

and  $\nabla^2 H = \nu^2 H$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial z^2} = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{3}$$

Assume prop is in z-direction & Variation of field component in z-direction is  $e^{-\nu z}$ .

$$H_y = H_y^0 e^{-\nu z}$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = -\nu H_y^0 e^{-\nu z}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial z} = -\nu H_y}$$

$$H_y \frac{\partial H_x}{\partial z} = -\nu H_x$$

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} = -\nu E_x$$

$$\frac{\partial E_x}{\partial z} = -\nu E_x$$

$$\frac{\partial E_y}{\partial z} = -\nu E_y$$

$$\rightarrow \textcircled{4}$$

Sub eqn ④ in ① and ② ( $\because$  There is no variation in y-direction i.e. derivative of  $y=0$ ).

$$\nu H_y = j\omega \epsilon E_x$$

$$-\nu H_x - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} = j\omega \epsilon E_y$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = j\omega \epsilon E_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial x^2} + \nu^2 E = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon E$$

$$\nu E_y = -j\omega \mu H_x$$

$$-\nu E_x - \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = -j\omega \mu H_y$$

$$\frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} = -j\omega \mu H_z$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial x^2} + \nu^2 H = -\omega^2 \mu \epsilon H \quad \rightarrow \textcircled{5}$$

By Solving (5) & (6)

Hint [  $H_x, H_y, H_z, E_x, E_y, E_z \rightarrow$  Consider  $H_z$  &  $E_z$  as known variable & calculate  $H_x, H_y$  and  $E_x$  &  $H_y$  in terms of  $H_z$  &  $E_z$  ]

To find  $H_x$ : (Take  $H_x$  eqn from (5) & (6))

$$\left[ \begin{aligned} -\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} &= j\omega \epsilon E_y \\ \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} &= -j\omega \mu H_x \end{aligned} \right]$$

$$E_y = \frac{-j\omega \mu H_x}{j\omega \epsilon}$$

Sub  $E_y$  in 1st eqn.

$$-\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} = j\omega \epsilon \left[ \frac{-j\omega \mu H_x}{j\omega \epsilon} \right]$$

$$-\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} = \omega^2 \epsilon \mu H_x$$

$$-\frac{\partial H_x}{\partial x} - \omega^2 \epsilon \mu H_x = \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}$$

$$-H_x \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \omega^2 \epsilon \mu \right] = \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}$$

$$H_x = \frac{-\partial}{\partial x + \omega^2 \epsilon \mu} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$(h^2 = \omega^2 \epsilon \mu)$

|||

$$\boxed{ \begin{aligned} H_x &= \frac{-\partial}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) \\ E_x &= \frac{-\partial}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) \end{aligned} }$$

To find  $H_y$ : (Take  $H_y$  eqn from (5) & (6))

$$\left[ \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial E_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} &= j\omega \mu H_y \\ \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} &= j\omega \epsilon E_x \end{aligned} \right]$$

$$E_x = \frac{\partial H_y}{j\omega \epsilon}$$

Sub  $E_x$  in 1st eqn.

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ \frac{\partial H_y}{j\omega \epsilon} \right] + \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} = j\omega \mu H_y$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 H_y}{\partial x^2} - j\omega \mu H_y = -\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$H_y \left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \omega^2 \epsilon \mu \right] = -\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}$$

$$H_y = \frac{-j\omega \epsilon}{\partial^2 + \omega^2 \epsilon \mu} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$\boxed{ \begin{aligned} H_y &= \frac{-j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) \\ E_y &= \frac{j\omega \mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) \end{aligned} }$$

### Conclusion:

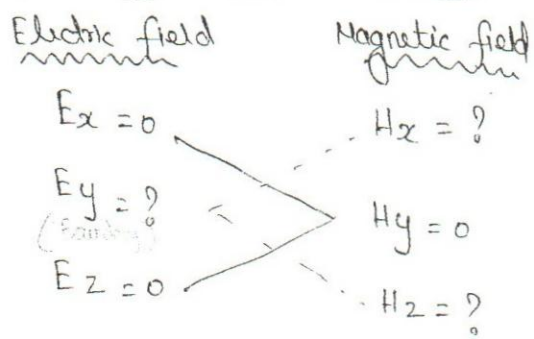
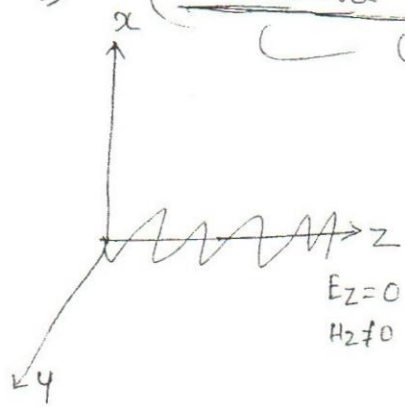
- ↳  $H_x, H_y, E_x$  &  $E_y$  are expressed in terms of  $E_z$  and  $H_z$ .
- ↳ There must be z-components either in E (or) H, otherwise all the components would be zero.
- ↳ If there is E-component in the direction of propagation of  $(E_z)$  and No H-components in this direction. Such waves are called as E-waves (or) TM (Transverse Magnetic waves)
- ↳ If there is H-component in the direction of prop. of  $(H_z)$  and No E-components in this direction. Such waves are called as H-waves (or) TE (Transverse Electric waves)

Formula:  $E_x = -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$ ,  $H_x = -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$

$E_y = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$ ,  $H_y = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$

Note (X)  
 $E_{tan} = 0$   
 $H_{tan} \neq 0$   
 $E_{normal} = 0$

16m  
Transverse Electric Wave in parallel plates



In TE wave  $\rightarrow$   $H_z$  axis direction of prop ( $H_z \neq 0$ )  
 $E_z = 0$

\*  $E_x = -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$

$E_x = 0$

\*  $H_y = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$

$H_y = 0$

To find  $E_y$  :-

$E_y = E_{y0} e^{-\nu z}$

wave eqn for component  $E_y = C_1 \sinh hx + C_2 \cosh hx$

Expressed in time & direction

$E_y = (C_1 \sinh hx + C_2 \cosh hx) e^{-\nu z}$

$C_1, C_2 =$  arbitrary constant

Boundary Condition:-

$$x=0, E_y=0$$

$$x=a, E_y=0$$

1<sup>st</sup> condn (x=0):-

$$0 = 0 + C_2$$

$$C_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore E_y = C_1 \sinh x e^{-\nu z}$$

2<sup>nd</sup> condn (x=a):-

$$0 = C_1 \sinh a + 0$$

$$C_1 \sinh a = 0$$

$$\sinh a = 0 \Rightarrow \sinh a = m\pi$$

$$h = \frac{m\pi}{a}$$

$$m = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{l} \sin(1 \times \pi) = 0 \\ \sin(2 \times \pi) = 0 \\ \vdots \end{array} \right]$$

$$E_y = C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a} x\right) e^{-\nu z}$$

To find  $H_x$ :-

$$\nabla \times E = -j\omega\mu H \quad (\text{Maxwell eqn})$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ E_x & E_y & E_z \end{vmatrix} = -j\omega\mu [H_x \hat{a}_x + H_y \hat{a}_y + H_z \hat{a}_z]$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & 0 & -\nu \\ 0 & E_y & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -j\omega\mu [H_x \hat{a}_x + H_y \hat{a}_y + H_z \hat{a}_z]$$

$$\hat{a}_x (0 + \nu E_y) = -j\omega\mu H_x \hat{a}_x$$

$$H_x = \frac{-\nu E_y}{j\omega\mu}$$



Sub  $E_y$  in  $H_x$

$$H_x = \frac{-\cancel{D}}{j\omega\mu} C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-\cancel{D}z}$$

To find  $H_z$ :-

$$\cancel{\frac{\partial}{\partial x}} \left( \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x} - 0 \right) = -j\omega\mu H_z \cancel{\frac{\partial}{\partial x}}$$

$$H_z = \frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial E_y}{\partial x}$$

$$H_z = \frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-\cancel{D}z} \right]$$

$$H_z = \frac{-1}{j\omega\mu} C_1 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-\cancel{D}z} \cdot \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)$$

$$H_z = -\frac{C_1}{j\omega\mu} \cos\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-\cancel{D}z} \cdot \frac{m\pi}{a}$$

Conclusion:-  $\cancel{D} = \alpha + j\beta$  ( $\alpha = 0$ )

$$\cancel{D} = j\beta$$

Elec. field  
 $E_x = 0$

$$E_y = C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_z = 0$$

Mag. field

$$H_x = \frac{-\cancel{C}}{\omega\mu} C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$H_y = 0$$

$$H_z = \frac{-C}{j\omega\mu} \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) \cos\left(\frac{m\pi x}{a}\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

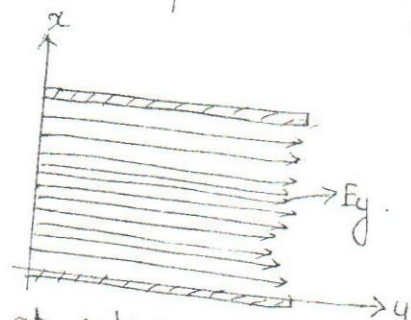
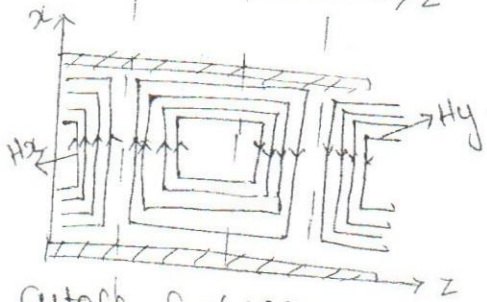
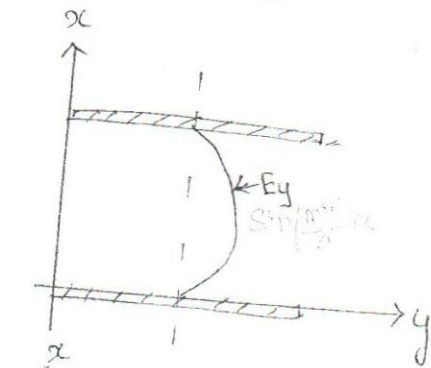
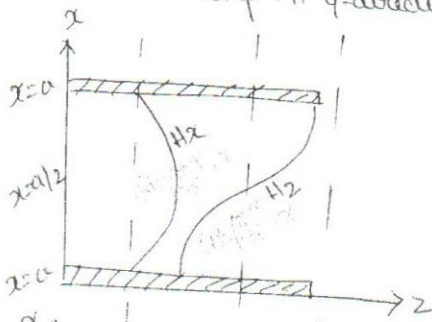
$m$  = field of configuration (or) mode.

$TE_{m0}$  = 2<sup>nd</sup> Subscript refer to integer varies with  $y$ .

If  $m=0 \rightarrow$  then  $E_y, H_x, H_z=0$

$\therefore m=1 \rightarrow TE_{10}$  &  $TM_{10} \rightarrow$  Lowest order Mode (or) Dominant mode.

$TE_{m,n} \Rightarrow m =$  NO. of zero crossing in  $x$ -direction  
 $n =$  NO. of " " " " "  $y$ -direction (always  $n=0$ )  $\therefore$  no comp in  $y$ -direction



Cutoff freq ( $f_c$ ): - The freq at which prop. const ( $\gamma=0$ ) is called cutoff freq.

$$h^2 = \gamma^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon \quad \omega \cdot k \cdot T \quad h = m\pi/a$$

$\gamma=0$   $\rightarrow$  at  $\omega = \omega_c$

$$\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 = 0 + \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon$$

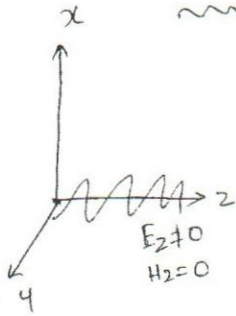
$$\omega_c^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon}$$

$$\omega_c = \frac{m\pi}{a} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$2\pi f_c = \frac{m\pi}{a} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$f_c = \frac{m}{2a} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}\right)$$

TRANSVERSE MAGNETIC WAVES:-



Electric field

mag. field

$$E_x = ?$$

$$H_x = 0$$

$$E_y = 0$$

$$H_y = ?$$

$$E_z = ?$$

$$H_z = 0$$

To find  $H_y$ :-

$$H_y = (C_3 \sinh x + C_4 \cosh x) e^{-\gamma z} \leftarrow H_y = H_y e^{-\gamma z}$$

$H_{tan} \neq 0 \rightarrow \therefore$  Boundary condn cannot apply directly to H-component.

Apply Boundary condn  
To find  $E_x$ :-

$$\nabla \times H = j\omega \epsilon E \text{ (Maxwell eqn)}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ H_x & H_y & H_z \end{vmatrix} = j\omega \epsilon [E_x \hat{a}_x + E_y \hat{a}_y + E_z \hat{a}_z]$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \hat{a}_x & \hat{a}_y & \hat{a}_z \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & 0 & -\gamma \\ 0 & H_y & 0 \end{vmatrix} = j\omega \epsilon [E_x \hat{a}_x + E_y \hat{a}_y + E_z \hat{a}_z]$$

$$\hat{a}_x (0 + \gamma H_y) = j\omega \epsilon E_x \hat{a}_x$$

$$\boxed{E_x = \frac{\gamma H_y}{j\omega \epsilon}}$$

~~Equation~~

To find  $E_z$  :-

$$\nabla^2 \left( \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} - 0 \right) = j\omega \epsilon F_2$$

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x}$$

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} [C_3 \sinh hx + C_4 \cosh hx] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} [C_3 h \cosh hx - C_4 h \sinh hx] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = \frac{h}{j\omega \epsilon} [C_3 \cosh hx - C_4 \sinh hx] e^{-\gamma z}$$

Apply Boundary Condition:-

1)  $x=0, E_z=0$

$$0 = C_3 - 0$$

$$C_3 = 0$$

$$E_z = -\frac{h}{j\omega \epsilon} [C_4 \sinh hx] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = -\frac{m\pi}{j\omega \epsilon a} [C_4 \sinh \frac{m\pi x}{a}] e^{-\gamma z}$$

2) Apply  $x=a, E_z=0$

$$0 = \sinh a$$

$$\sinh a = m\pi$$

$$h = \frac{m\pi}{a}$$

To find  $H_y$  :-

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x}$$

$$\frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x} = j\omega \epsilon E_z$$

Sub ( $C_3=0$  and  $h=\frac{m\pi}{a}$ ) B/c to  $H_y$

$$H_y = (C_3 \sinh hx + C_4 \cosh hx) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_y = C_4 \cosh \left( \frac{m\pi}{a} x \right) e^{-\gamma z}$$

∫ on both side

$$H_y = \int j\omega \epsilon E_z dx$$

$$= \int j\omega \epsilon \left[ \frac{-m\pi}{j\omega \epsilon a} C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-\gamma z} \right]$$

$$= \frac{j\omega \cancel{\epsilon} m\pi}{j\omega \epsilon a} \int C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= -\frac{m\pi}{a} C_4 \left[ -\frac{\cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right)}{\frac{m\pi}{a}} \right] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_y = \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-\gamma z}$$

To find  $E_x$ :-

$$E_x = \frac{\nu}{j\omega \epsilon} H_y$$

$$E_x = \frac{\nu}{j\omega \epsilon} \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-\gamma z}$$

Conclusion:- Elec field ( $\nu = j\beta$ )

$$E_x = \frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon} \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_y = 0$$

$$E_z = \frac{-m\pi}{j\omega \epsilon a} \left[ C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z}$$

To find  $E_z$ :-

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial H_y}{\partial x}$$

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = \frac{1}{j\omega \epsilon} \left[ -\frac{m\pi}{a} C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = \frac{-m\pi}{a j\omega \epsilon} C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-\gamma z}$$

mag. field ( $\nu = j\beta$ )

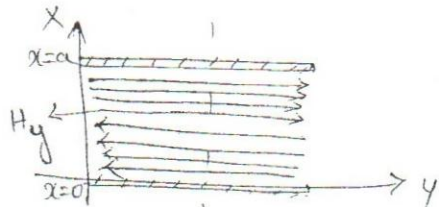
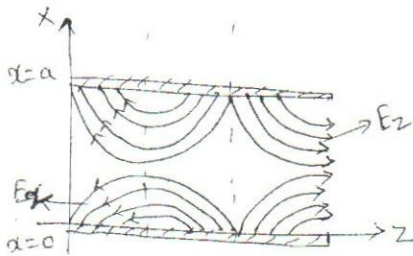
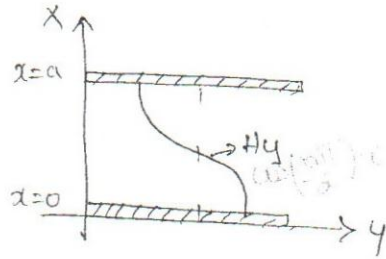
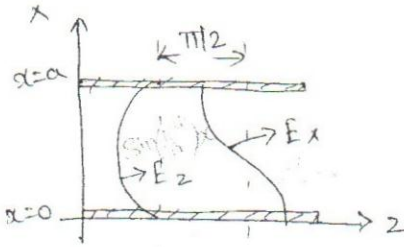
$$H_x = 0$$

$$H_y = \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$H_z = 0$$



TM<sub>10</sub> → Lowest order Mode.



calculation of cut-off freq (fc):-

$$h^2 = \nu^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$h = \frac{m\pi}{a}$$

$\nu = 0 \rightarrow$  at  $\omega = \omega_c$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \left( \frac{m\pi}{a} \right)$$

$$f_c = \frac{m}{2a} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \right)$$

# 10m Transverse Electromagnetic Waves between 11el plates

- \* TEM is a wave where there is no component of  $E$  &  $H$  in  $z$  direction  $E_z = 0$  and  $H_z = 0$ .
- \* TEM obtained from  $m=0$  (in  $z$ ) if  $m=0$  then All Comp = 0
- \*  $TEM_{00} \rightarrow$  Mode of TEM.

$$\boxed{TM/m=0 \Rightarrow TEM}$$

for TM

$$E_x = \frac{\rho}{j\omega\epsilon} \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z} \quad H_x = 0$$

$$E_y = 0$$

$$H_y = \left[ C_4 \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_z = \frac{-m\pi}{a} \left[ C_4 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \right] e^{-j\beta z} \quad H_z = 0$$

(Apply  $m=0$ )

for TEM<sub>00</sub>

$$E_x = \frac{\rho}{\omega\epsilon} C_4 e^{-j\beta z}$$

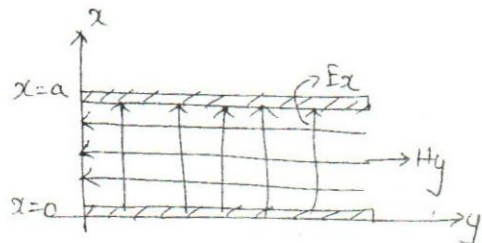
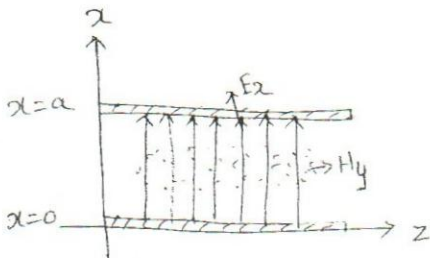
$$H_x = 0$$

$$E_y = 0$$

$$H_y = C_4 e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_z = 0$$

$$H_z = 0$$



## Wave Impedance :-

In a waveguide, the wave is propagated by Electric & magnetic field.

∴ wave impedance

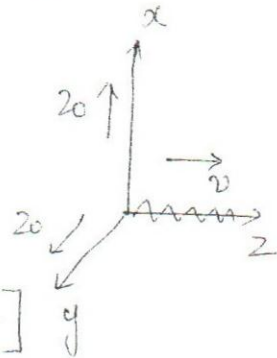
$$Z_0 = \frac{E}{H}$$

Free Space impedance  $\eta = \sqrt{\mu/\epsilon} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_0}{\epsilon_0}}$

$$\mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$$

$$\epsilon_0 = 8.854 \times 10^{-12}$$

$$\therefore \eta = 377 \Omega$$



Wave impedance for TE waves :-

$$Z_{0(TE)} = \frac{E}{H} = \frac{E_y}{H_x} \quad [\text{Don't consider } z]$$

$$= \frac{C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-j\beta z}}{-\frac{\beta}{\omega\mu} C_1 \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) e^{-j\beta z}}$$

$$= \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta}$$

$$(or) \frac{j\omega\mu \left(\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial z}\right)}{h^2 \left(\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}\right)} = \frac{j\omega\mu}{\beta}$$

$$\frac{j\omega\mu \left(\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial z}\right)}{h^2 \left(\frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x}\right)} =$$

$$= \frac{j\omega\mu}{\beta}$$

$$Z_0 = \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta}$$

$$|Z_0| = \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi f \mu}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi f \mu}{2\pi \sqrt{\mu\epsilon} \sqrt{f^2 - f_c^2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{\mu}}{\sqrt{\epsilon} \left(\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$Z_0 = \frac{\eta}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

- 1)  $f < f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = \text{imag}$  (No propagation)
- 2)  $f = f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = \infty$
- 3)  $f > f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = \text{real}$

Wave Impedance of TM waves:

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{E}{H} = \frac{E_x}{H_y}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\beta c}{\omega \epsilon} \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) x \cdot e^{-j\beta z}}{\frac{c}{\omega \mu} \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) x \cdot e^{-j\beta z}} \quad (\text{or}) \quad \frac{-\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}{-\frac{j\omega \mu}{h^2} \left(\frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}\right)} = \frac{\omega}{j\omega \epsilon} = \frac{j\beta}{j\omega \epsilon}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon} = \frac{2\pi \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{f^2 - f_c^2}}{2\pi f \epsilon} = \frac{\sqrt{\mu} \cdot f \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}{f \sqrt{\epsilon}}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \eta \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}$$

- 1)  $f < f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = \text{img}$  (No prop)
- 2)  $f = f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = 0$
- 3)  $f > f_c \rightarrow Z_0 = \eta$

Wave Impedance of TEH waves:

$$Z_0(\text{TEH}) = \frac{E}{H} = \frac{E_x}{H_y}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon} c \cdot e^{-j\beta z}}{c \cdot e^{-j\beta z}} = \frac{\beta}{\omega \epsilon}$$

$$= \frac{2\pi \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{f^2 - f_c^2}}{2\pi f \epsilon} = \frac{2\pi \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}{2\pi f \epsilon}$$

(9)

$$Z_{0(\text{TEH})} = \eta \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}$$

$\omega \cdot k \cdot T$   $f_c = \frac{m}{2a} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}}\right)$  when  $m=0 \rightarrow f_c=0$

$$Z_{0\text{TEH}} = \eta \sqrt{1-0}$$

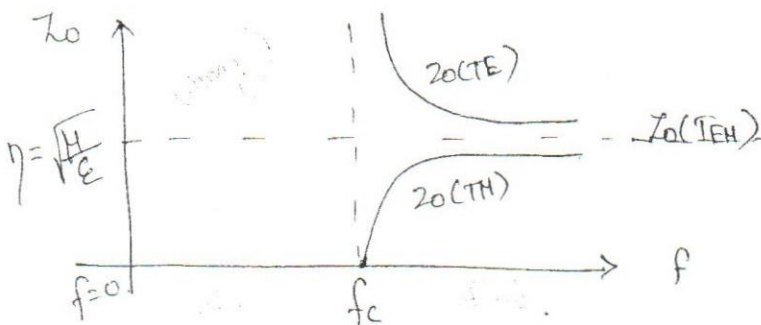
$$Z_{0(\text{TEH})} = \eta$$

Conclusion:-

$$Z_{0(\text{TE})} \times Z_{0(\text{TM})} = \eta \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2} \times \frac{\eta}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \eta^2$$

$$Z_{0(\text{TE})} \times Z_{0(\text{TM})} = Z_{0(\text{TEH})}$$





## RECTANGULAR WAVEGUIDE:-

A hollow metallic tube of uniform <sup>rectangular</sup> cross section carrying electromagnetic waves are called as Rect. waveguide.

Maxwell Eqn in Rectangular waveguide

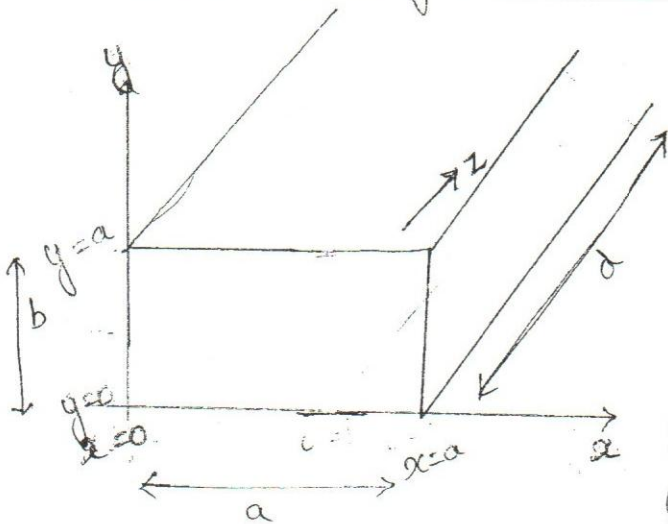
$$E_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right) + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right) - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

(TM) - Transverse Magnetic waves in the Rectangular Waveguide:-



$a = \text{width}$   
 $b = \text{height}$   
 $d = \text{length.}$

$$a \gg b$$

$$b = a/2$$

Boundary condn:-

(i)  $x=0, x=a$

(ii)  $y=0, y=b$

TM condition:-  $(E_z \neq 0, H_z = 0)$

Maxwell eqn

$$E_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right) + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right) - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

Apply TM condn  $(H_z = 0)$   
 $E_z \neq 0$

All above eqn in terms of  $E_z$ .

To find  $E_z$ :-

$$E_z = xy$$

$$x = C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax$$

$$y = C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By$$

$\because$  Rect. waveguide has two boundary

$$E_z = (C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax)(C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By) e^{-\gamma z} \rightarrow \textcircled{1}$$

$C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4 \rightarrow$  arbitrary constant

Apply 1<sup>st</sup> boundary condn:-

①  $x=0 \rightarrow E_z=0$  (sub in ①)

$$0 = (C_1 + 0)(C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$\boxed{C_1 = 0}$$

$$E_z = C_2 \sin Ax (C_3 \cos By) + C_4 \sin By e^{-\gamma z} \rightarrow \textcircled{2}$$

②  $x=a \rightarrow E_z=0$

$$0 = C_2 \sin Aa (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$\sin Aa = 0$$

$$Aa = m\pi$$

$$\boxed{A = \frac{m\pi}{a}}$$

Apply 2<sup>nd</sup> Boundary Condition

①  $y=0 \rightarrow E_z=0$  (sub in ②)

$$0 = C_2 \sin Ax (C_3)$$

$$C_3 = 0$$

$$E_z = C_2 C_4 \sin Ax \sin By e^{-\gamma z}$$

②  $y=b \rightarrow E_z=0$

$$0 = C_2 C_4 \sin Ax \sin Bb$$

$$\sin Bb = 0$$

$$Bb = n\pi$$

$$B = \frac{n\pi}{b}$$

$$E_z = (C_2 C_4 \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = (C \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_z = C \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) y e^{-\gamma z}$$

To find:  $E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y$

$$E_x = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (C \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} C \cdot A \cos Ax \sin By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right) = -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (C \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= -\frac{\gamma}{h^2} C \cdot B \sin Ax \cos By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_x = \frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (C \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= \frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} C \cdot B \sin Ax \cos By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_y = -\frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) = -\frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (C \sin Ax \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= -\frac{j\omega \epsilon}{h^2} C \cdot A \cos Ax \sin By e^{-\gamma z}$$

Now Sub  $A = \frac{m\pi}{a}$  &  $B = \frac{n\pi}{b}$

and  $\gamma = \alpha + j\beta$  ( $\alpha = 0$ )

$\gamma = j\beta$

∴ Field component of TM waves in Rectangular waveguide propagated in z-direction,

$$E_x = -\frac{j\beta}{h^2} c \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_y = -\frac{j\beta}{h^2} c \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_z = c \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) \cdot e^{-j\beta z}$$

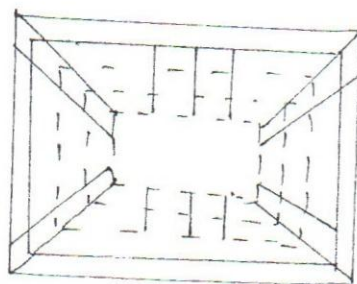
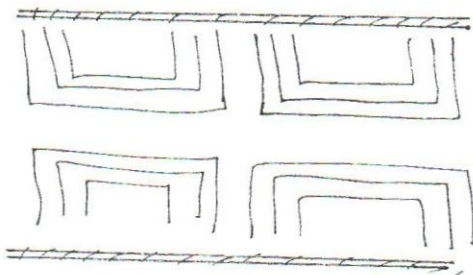
$$H_x = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} c \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cdot \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$H_y = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} c \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right) \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{-j\beta z}$$

$H_z = 0$

where  $h^2 = A^2 + B^2$   
 $h^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2, (m, n = 1)$

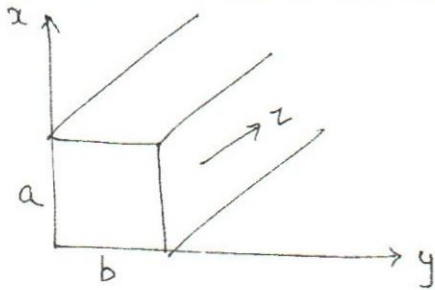
TM modes:







# (TE): Transverse Elec. Wave in Rectangular Waveguide



Boundary condn:

(i)  $x=0, x=a$

(ii)  $y=0, y=b$

TE condition

$E_z=0$  and  $H_z \neq 0$

Maxwell eqn:

$$E_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$E_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right) + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$H_x = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$H_y = -\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right) - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

All above eqn in terms of  $H_z$ .

1) To find  $H_z$ :

$$H_z = xy$$

$$x = C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax$$

$$y = C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By$$

$$H_z = (C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax)(C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By) e^{-\gamma z} \quad \text{--- (1)}$$

Directly Boundary condn cannot applicable to  $H_z, H_x, H_y$ .  
 ( $\because H_{tan} \neq 0$ )  $C_1, C_2, C_3, C_4$  - arbitrary const.

So apply Boundary condn to  $E_x$  &  $E_y$

1st Boundary condn

①  $x=0, \dots \rightarrow E_y=0$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

2

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} (-C_1 A \sin Ax + C_2 A \cos Ax) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

①  $x=0 \rightarrow E_y=0$

$$0 = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} (C_2 A) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$\boxed{C_2 = 0}$$

$$\boxed{E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} (-C_1 A \sin Ax) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)}$$

②  $x=a, \rightarrow E_y=0$

$$0 = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} (-C_1 A \sin Aa) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$\sin Aa = 0$$

$$Aa = m\pi$$

$$\boxed{A = \frac{m\pi}{a}}$$

Apply 2nd Boundary condn.:

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y}$$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (C_1 \cos Ax + C_2 \sin Ax) (C_3 \cos By + C_4 \sin By)$$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C_1 \cos Ax (-C_3 B \sin By + C_4 B \cos By)$$

①  $x=0 \rightarrow E_x=0$

$$0 = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C_1 \cos Ax (C_4 B)$$

$$C_4 = 0$$

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C_1 \cos Ax (-C_3 B \sin By)$$

②  $y=b \rightarrow E_x=0$

$$0 = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C_1 \cos Ax (-C_3 B \sin Bb)$$

$$\sin Bb = 0$$

$$Bb = n\pi$$

$$B = \frac{n\pi}{b}$$

Sub all the results in Hz

Sub  $C_2=0, C_4=0, A = \frac{m\pi}{a}$  &  $B = \frac{n\pi}{b}$  in eqn ①

$$\therefore H_z = C_1 C_3 \cos Ax \cos By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_z = C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}x\right) \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}y\right) e^{-\gamma z}$$

To find  $E_x, E_y, H_x, H_y$ :

$$E_x = -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (C \cos Ax \cos By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= -\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \cdot C \cos Ax (-B \sin By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_x = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C B \cos Ax \sin By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$= \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} (C \cos Ax \cos By) e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$= \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \cdot C \cdot A \sin Ax \cos By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$E_y = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C \cdot A \sin Ax \cos By e^{-\gamma z}$$

$$H_x = \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial x} \right) = \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( C \cos Ax \cos By \right) e^{-\nu z}$$

$$= \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \left( C \cdot -A \sin Ax \cos By \right) e^{-\nu z}$$

$$H_x = \frac{\nu}{h^2} C A \sin Ax \cos By e^{-\nu z}$$

$$H_y = \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right) = \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \left( C \cos Ax \cos By \right) e^{-\nu z}$$

$$= \frac{-\nu}{h^2} \left( C \cdot \cos Ax \cdot -B \sin By \right) e^{-\nu z}$$

$$H_y = \frac{\nu}{h^2} C \cdot B \cos Ax \sin By e^{-\nu z}$$

$\therefore$  field of TE waves are sub  $A = \frac{m\pi}{a}$ ,  $B = \frac{n\pi}{b}$ ,  $\nu = j\beta z$

$$E_x = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} C \cdot \left( \frac{n\pi}{b} \right) \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_y = \frac{-j\omega\mu}{h^2} C \left( \frac{m\pi}{a} \right) \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)x \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$E_z = 0$$

$$H_x = \frac{j\beta}{h^2} C \left( \frac{m\pi}{a} \right) \sin\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$H_y = \frac{j\beta}{h^2} C \left( \frac{n\pi}{b} \right) \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$H_z = C \cos\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)x \cdot \cos\left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)y e^{-j\beta z}$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2$$

$$h^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2$$

Conclusion:

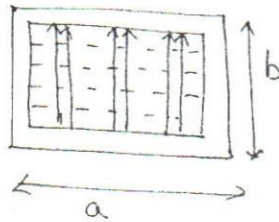
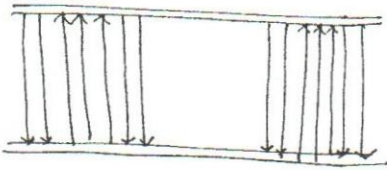
Case (i) when  $m=n=0$ , E & H field components vanish.

Hence  $TE_{00}$  &  $TH_{00} \rightarrow$  does not exist.

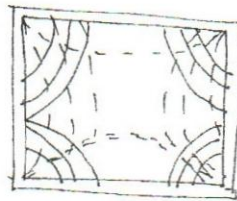
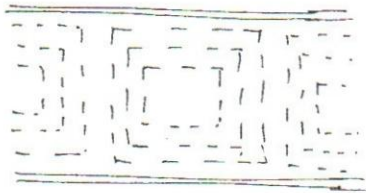
Case (ii)  $m=1, n=0$ ,  $E_x = H_y = 0$ ,  $E_y$  &  $H_x$  is present. Hence  $TE_{10}$  is possible  $\rightarrow$  Dominant Mode.

Case (iii)  $m=0, n=1$ ,  $E_y = H_x = 0$ ,  $E_x, H_y$  is present. Hence  $TE_{01}$  is possible  $\rightarrow$  Dominant Mode

TE<sub>10</sub> Mode:



TE<sub>11</sub> Mode:



Cut of freq:

$$f_c = \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{h}{\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}}$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2$$

$$h = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \left[ \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow f_c = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2}$$



# CIRCULAR WAVEGUIDE (or) cylindrical

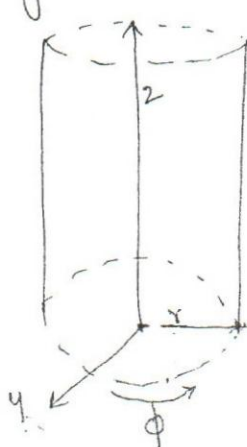
The waveguides with circular cross-section are called cylindrical/circular waveguides.

Practically rectangular waveguides are widely used. Circular waveguides are used as

- \* Isolator
- \* Circulators
- \* Circular Cavity Resonators

## Drawbacks of circular waveguide:

- 1) Polarization of Electromagnetic Energy is Not constant throughout the waveguide. Hence losses are more
- 2) Size of circular waveguide is very big compared to Rect. waveguide operating at same frequency.
- 3) Difference between cut-off frequency of dominant & successive higher order modes are high.



Maxwell eqns:- Soln

$$\begin{aligned}
 1) \quad E_r &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial r} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{r h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial \phi} \\
 2) \quad E_\phi &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial \phi} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial r} \\
 3) \quad H_r &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial r} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{r h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial \phi} \\
 4) \quad H_\phi &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial \phi} - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial r}
 \end{aligned}$$

(X)

pg 2

Wave Equation:-

$$\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial H}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 H = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial E}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 E = 0$$

(X) Transverse Magnetic (TM) waves in Cylindrical waveguide

TM Condition:-  $H_z = 0, E_z \neq 0$

To find  $E_z$ :-

Consider wave equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial E}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 E = 0$$

By variable separable Method,

$$E_z = x(r) \cdot y(\phi) = xy$$

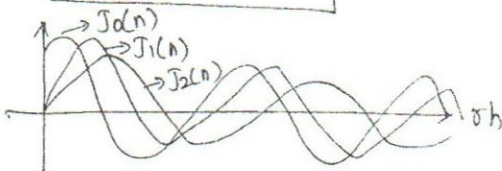
$$\frac{\partial^2 xy}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial (xy)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 (xy)}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 (xy) = 0$$

The soln is

$$y = A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi$$

The Standard Bessel differential Equation is,

$$X = C_n J_n(\sigma r)$$



$J_n$  - Bessel function of  $n$ -order.

Sub x & y in  $E_2$

$$E_2 = C_n J_n(rh) (A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi) e^{-\alpha z}$$

$C_n = \text{constant}$ .

where  $A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi = \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cdot \cos \left[ n\phi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{A_n}{B_n} \right) \right]$   
 (By trigonometric identity)  $= \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cdot \cos n\phi$

$$E_2 = \left[ C_n J_n(rh) \cdot \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cdot \cos n\phi \right] e^{-\alpha z}$$

$$E_2 = C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi e^{-\alpha z} \quad \left[ \text{where } C_0 = C_n \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \right]$$

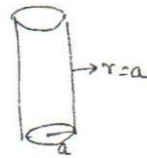
Boundary Conditions:-

$$r = a, \phi = 0 \text{ to } 2\pi \rightarrow E_2 = 0 \text{ and } E_\phi = 0$$

$$0 = C_0 J_n(ah) \cos n\phi$$

$$J_n(ah) = 0$$

$a =$  inner radius of circular waveguide.



- \*  $J_n(ah)$  is oscillatory function.
- \* There are infinite no. of roots for  $J_n(ah)$ .
- \* The values of these roots for  $J_n(ah) = 0$  are called Eigen values. These roots are denoted by ' $X_{nm}$ '.

$$\therefore J_n(X_{nm}) = 0$$

$$X_{nm} = ah$$

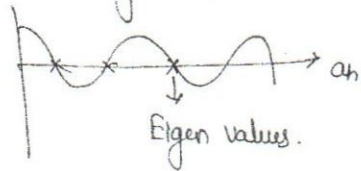


Table of various values for  $X_{nm}$ .

n m	1	2	3
0	2.405	5.52	8.645
1	3.832	7.106	10.173
2	5.136	8.416	11.62
3	6.38	9.716	13.015
4	7.588	11.065	14.372

dominant Mode.

$$TM_{01} = TM_{nm}$$

$n$  = order of Bessel function  
 $m$  = roots of  $J_n(ah) = 0$

Dominant Mode of TM Mode: -

\* The Mode for which the max value of cutoff wavelength (or) min value of cutoff freq is called Dominant Mode.

\* If  $f_c$  low

↓  
 $X_{nm}$  low

ie) lowest value = 2.405

∴ TM waves of  $TM_{01}$  mode is called as Dominant Mode in circular waveguide.

To find  $E_r, E_\phi, H_r$  and  $H_\phi$  :-

$$E_r = \frac{-\partial}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_2}{\partial r} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{rh^2} \frac{\partial H_2}{\partial \phi}$$

$$E_\phi = \frac{-\partial}{rh^2} \frac{\partial E_2}{\partial \phi} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_2}{\partial r}$$

$$H_r = \frac{-\partial}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_2}{\partial r} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} \frac{\partial E_2}{\partial \phi}$$

$$H_\phi = \frac{-\partial}{rh^2} \frac{\partial H_2}{\partial \phi} - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_2}{\partial r}$$

Sub  $H_2 = \phi$  (TM condition)



To find  $E_r$ :

$$E_r = -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial r}$$

$$E_r = -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi)$$

$$= -\frac{\nu}{h^2} \cdot C_0 \cdot h \cdot J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$

$$E_r = -\frac{\nu}{h} C_0 J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$

To find  $H_r$ :-

$$H_r = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial \phi}$$

$$= -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} (C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi)$$

$$= -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} C_0 J_n(rh) \cdot n (-\sin n\phi)$$

$$H_r = +\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} C_0 \cdot n \cdot J_n(rh) \sin n\phi$$

Conclusion:

Circular waveguide TM wave field components are,

$E_r = -\frac{\nu}{h} C_0 J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$	$H_r = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} C_0 n J_n(rh) \sin n\phi$
$E_\phi = \frac{\nu}{rh^2} C_0 n J_n(rh) \sin n\phi$	$H_\phi = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi$
$E_z = C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi$	$H_z = 0$

To find  $E_\phi$ :

$$E_\phi = -\frac{\nu}{r \cdot h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial \phi}$$

$$E_\phi = -\frac{\nu}{r \cdot h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} (C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi)$$

$$= -\frac{\nu}{r \cdot h^2} C_0 J_n(rh) (-n \sin n\phi)$$

$$E_\phi = \frac{\nu}{rh^2} C_0 \cdot n J_n(rh) \sin n\phi$$

To find  $H_\phi$ :

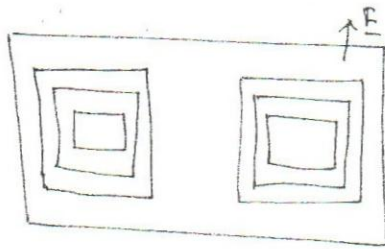
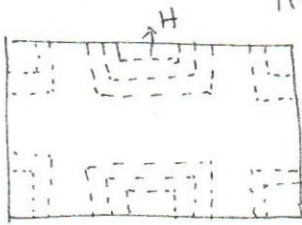
$$H_\phi = -\frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (C_0 J_n(rh) \cos n\phi)$$

$$= \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \cdot C_0 \cdot h J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$

$$H_\phi = \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} C_0 J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$



TM<sub>01</sub> Mode



To find cutoff freq ( $f_c$ ):-

$$h^2 = \beta^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\beta = \sqrt{h^2 - \omega^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

at  $\omega = \omega_c \rightarrow \beta = 0$

$$0 = \sqrt{h^2 - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon}$$

$$h^2 - \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = 0$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = h^2$$

$\omega_c \cdot a = X_{nm}$

$$\left[ h = \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right]$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left( \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right)^2$$

$$\omega_c = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \left( \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right)$$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \left( \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right)$$

(or)

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2\pi} \left( \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right)$$

To find cutoff wavelength:-

$$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c} = \frac{c}{\frac{c}{2\pi} \left( \frac{X_{nm}}{a} \right)}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{X_{nm}}$$

$$\left( \lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{2.405} \right) \quad X_{nm} = 2.405$$

# ⑧ Transverse Electric Wave in cylindrical waveguide (TE)

TE Condition:

$$E_z = 0, H_z \neq 0$$

To find  $H_z$ :

wave eqn 
$$\frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \cdot \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 H_z}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 H_z = 0$$

$$H_z = x\psi = x(r) \cdot \psi(\phi)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 (x\psi)}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{r} \cdot \frac{\partial (x\psi)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial^2 (x\psi)}{\partial \phi^2} + h^2 (x\psi) = 0$$

Soln is

$$\psi = A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi$$

The standard Bessel fn eqn is

$$x = C_n J_n(xh)$$

$J_n(xh)$  - Bessel fn of  $n$ -order.

$$H_z = x\psi = C_n J_n(xh) (A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi)$$

$$\begin{aligned} A_n \cos n\phi + B_n \sin n\phi &= \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cdot \cos \left[ n\phi + \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{A_n}{B_n} \right) \right] \\ &= \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cos n\phi \end{aligned}$$

$$H_z = C_n J_n(xh) \cdot \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2} \cos n\phi$$

$$(C_0' = C_n \cdot \sqrt{A_n^2 + B_n^2})$$

$$H_z = C_0' J_n(xh) \cdot \cos n\phi$$

## Boundary condition:

$$r=a, \phi = 0 \text{ to } 2\pi \rightarrow E_z = 0 \text{ and } E_\phi = 0$$

So boundary condn not directly applicable to  $H_z$ .

To find  $E_r, E_\phi, H_r$  and  $H_\phi$ :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} E_r &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial E_z}{h^2} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{rh^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial \phi} \\ E_\phi &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial E_z}{rh^2} + \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial r} \\ H_r &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \frac{\partial H_z}{h^2} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{rh^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial \phi} \\ H_\phi &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial H_z}{rh^2} + \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial r} \end{aligned} \right\} (E_z = 0)$$

To find  $E_r$ :

$$\begin{aligned} E_r &= -\frac{j\omega\mu}{rh^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial \phi} \right) \\ &= -\frac{j\omega\mu}{rh^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} (C_0' J_n(rh) \cos n\phi) \\ &= -\frac{j\omega\mu}{rh^2} \cdot C_0' \cdot J_n(rh) \cdot -n \cos n\phi \end{aligned}$$

$$E_r = \frac{j\omega\mu n}{rh^2} C_0' J_n(rh) \cos n\phi$$

To find  $E_\phi$ :

$$\begin{aligned} E_\phi &= \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (C_0' J_n(rh) \cos n\phi) \\ &= \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \cdot C_0' J_n'(rh) \cdot h \cos n\phi \end{aligned}$$

$$E_\phi = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h} C_0' J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$

To find  $H_r$ :

$$\begin{aligned}H_r &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial r} \\&= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (\omega' J_n(rh) \cos n\phi) \\&= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \cdot \omega' J_n(rh) \cdot n \cos n\phi\end{aligned}$$

$$H_r = -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \omega' J_n'(rh) \cos n\phi$$

To find  $H_\phi$ :

$$\begin{aligned}H_\phi &= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial \phi} \\&= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} (\omega' J_n(rh) \cos n\phi) \\&= -\frac{\partial}{\partial r} \cdot \omega' J_n(rh) (-n \sin n\phi)\end{aligned}$$

$$H_\phi = \frac{\partial}{\partial r} n \omega' J_n(rh) \sin n\phi$$

Apply Boundary Condn.:

At the surface  $r=a \rightarrow E_\phi = 0$  (Tangential component of Elec. field at surface of waveguide).

$$E_\phi = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h} \omega' J_n'(ah) \cos n\phi$$

$$0 = \frac{j\omega\mu}{h} \omega' J_n'(ah) \cos n\phi$$

$J_n'(ah) = 0$  The values of these roots for which  $J_n'(ah) = 0$  are called Eigen values which is denoted by  $X'_{nm}$ .

$$X'_{nm} = 0 \Rightarrow J_n'(X'_{nm}) = 0$$

$$ah = X'_{nm}$$

$$h = \frac{X'_{nm}}{a}$$

Table for  $X'_{nm}$  for various values of  $n, m$ :

$n/m$	1	2	3
0	3.832	7.016	10.173
1	1.841	5.331	8.536
2	3.054	3.706	9.49
3	4.201	8.015	11.340
4	5.317	9.282	12.652

Dominant Mode for TE waves is  $TE_{11}$ .  
 Since among various  $nm$  values  $X'_{11}$  is the lowest value.

To find cutoff freq ( $f_c$ ):

$$h^2 = \nu^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\nu = 0 \text{ at } \omega = \omega_c$$

$$h^2 = \omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\omega_c = \frac{h}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$\omega \cdot k \cdot T \quad h = \frac{X'_{nm}}{a}$$

$$\omega_c = \frac{X'_{nm}}{a \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$f_c = \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{X'_{nm}}{a \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

To find cutoff wavelength ( $\lambda_c$ ):

$$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c} =$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{X'_{nm}}{a \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{X'_{nm}}$$

$\lambda_c$  at dominant Mode

$$\lambda_c = \frac{2\pi a}{1.841}$$



## Cavity Resonators

It is a metallic enclosure that confines the EM Energy. They are formed by shorting the two ends of the section of a waveguide. The EM energy inside the cavity determine Equivalent Inductance & capacitance.

The Energy dissipated by finite conductivity of the wall determine its Equivalent Resistance. The Resonator has Infinite no. of Resonant Modes and each mode has its own Resonant frequency. The Mode having Lowest Resonant freq is called Dominant Mode.

### Types of Resonators in Microcavities

- 1) Rectangular cavity Resonators
- 2) Circular cylindrical cavity Resonators
- 3) Semi-cylindrical cavity Resonators

### Cavity Resonators: (definition)

2M Cavity Resonators are formed by placing perfect Conducting Sheets on the rectangular/circular waveguide on the two end of the sections and all the sides are surrounded by conducting walls. Thus forms cavity Resonators

## Resonator (dya)

↳ Electromagnetic Energy confined within a Metallic Enclosure they act as an Resonators.

↳ It is storing component made up of 'L' components.

Lumped Resonators → used for Low freq. generators

Distributed Resonators → used for Microwave freq. Generators

↳ Both TWTN Lines & Waveguides built the Microwave cavity Resonators.

Applications :- (X) 2m

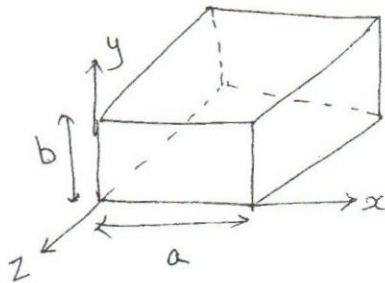
- 1) Reflex Klystron Amplifier (Microwave Amplifier)
  - 2) Klystron Oscillator (Microwave Generators)
  - 3) Radar Applications
  - 4) Light Hour (UHF freq Generation)
  - 5) Microwave freq Meter } → Circular cavity Resonator.
- } Rect. cavity Resonator

## Resonators performance parameters:

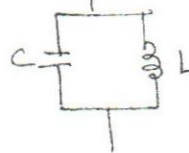
- ① Resonant frequency ( $f_r$ ) → The freq at which Resonator attains max Energy i.e) Twice of Electric / Magnetic Energy.
- ② Quality factor ( $Q$ ) → Measure of frequency Selectivity of Resonator  
$$Q = 2\pi \times \frac{\text{Max. Energy Stored}}{\text{Energy dissipated/cycle}} = \frac{f_0}{\text{Bandwidth.}}$$

(iii) Input Impedance  $\rightarrow$  Specifying matching with  
i/p (or) o/p circuits.

## Rectangular Cavity Resonators:



Equivalent ckt



Rect. cavity Resonators are short ckted at both ends to avoid radiation losses from open end of waveguide. Due to short ckted ends, Cavity (or) closed box formed.

Resonant freq of Rect. Cavity Resonator ( $f_r$ ):

$$h^2 = v^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$h^2 = A^2 + B^2$$

$$\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 = v^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$A = \frac{m\pi}{a} \quad \& \quad B = \frac{n\pi}{b} \quad (\text{for Rect. WG})$$

If wave propagated  $v = \alpha + j\beta$  ( $\alpha = 0$ )  
 $v = j\beta$

at  $\omega = \omega_c$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon \neq v^2 = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - v^2$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 - (j\beta)^2$$

$$\omega_c^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \beta^2$$

(5)

Sub  $\beta = \frac{p\pi}{d}$  where  $p =$  No. of half wavelengths along Z-direction

$$\omega_r^2 = \frac{1}{\mu\epsilon} \left[ \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2 \right] \quad p=1,2,3,\dots$$

$$2\pi f_r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \left[ \left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2 \right]$$

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m\pi}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n\pi}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2}$$

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p}{d}\right)^2}$$

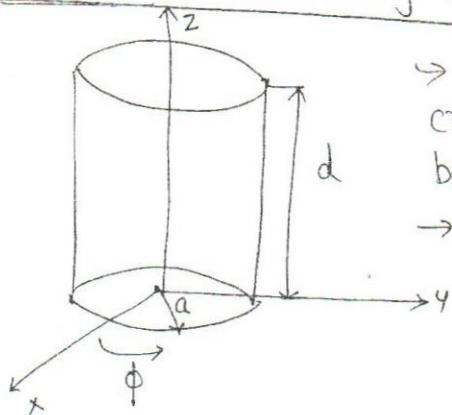
$$f_r = \frac{v}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p}{d}\right)^2}$$

Velocity of light  
 $v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu\epsilon}}$

dominant Mode of the Resonator depends on dimensions of the cavity  $b < a < d$  (or)  $d > a > b$

$\therefore$  Dominant Mode = TE<sub>101</sub>

Cylindrical (or) Circular Cavity Resonators:



→ It is constructed from circular waveguide by shorting both the ends.

→ Mechanical tuning of the Resonant freq is done with the help of movable top wall.

$a =$  radius of the cylinder.



To find Resonant freq ( $f_r$ ):-

$$h^2 = v^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$\left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 = v^2 + \omega^2 \mu \epsilon$$

$$h = \frac{x_{nm}}{a} \quad (\text{for circular})$$

$$v = j\beta \quad \text{at } \omega = \omega_r$$

$$\omega_r^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 - v^2$$

$$-v^2 = (-j\beta)^2 = \beta^2$$

$$\omega_r^2 \mu \epsilon = \left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 + \beta^2$$

$$\beta = \frac{p\pi}{d}$$

$$\omega_r^2 = \frac{1}{\mu \epsilon} \left[ \left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2 \right]$$

$$f_r = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{\mu \epsilon}} \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2}$$

$$d > a$$

$$\text{For TE}_{nm}, f_r = \frac{v}{2\pi} \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2}$$

$$v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\mu \epsilon}}$$

$$\text{for TM}_{nm}, f_r = \frac{v}{2\pi} \sqrt{\left(\frac{x_{nm}}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{p\pi}{d}\right)^2}$$

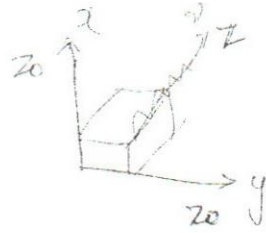


Wave Impedance for Rect. Waveguide:-

$$Z_0 = \frac{E}{H}$$

For TE:-

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) = \frac{E_x}{E_y} = \frac{-\frac{\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right) - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)}{-\frac{\nu}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right) - \frac{j\omega\epsilon}{h^2} \left( \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} \right)}$$



In TE  $\rightarrow E_z = 0$

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) = \frac{\cancel{\frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2}} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)}{\cancel{\frac{\nu}{h^2}} \left( \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} \right)} = \frac{j\omega\mu}{\nu} = \frac{j\omega\mu}{\cancel{\beta}} = \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Z_0(\text{TE}) &= \frac{\omega\mu}{\beta} \\ &= \frac{\omega\mu}{\omega \cdot \sqrt{\mu\epsilon} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{Z_0(\text{TE}) = \frac{\eta}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}} \quad \left[ \eta = \sqrt{\mu/\epsilon} \right]}$$

For TM:  $Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{E_x}{E_y} = \frac{-\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x} - \frac{j\omega\mu}{h^2} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y}}{-\frac{\partial}{\partial y} \frac{\partial H_z}{\partial y} - \frac{j\omega\varepsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}$

TM condn  $\rightarrow (H_z = 0)$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}}{\frac{j\omega\varepsilon}{h^2} \frac{\partial E_z}{\partial x}} = \frac{\partial}{j\omega\varepsilon}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{j\beta}{j\omega\varepsilon} = \frac{\omega\sqrt{\mu\varepsilon} \cdot \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}}{\omega\varepsilon}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \sqrt{\mu/\varepsilon} \cdot \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TM}) = \eta \cdot \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$$

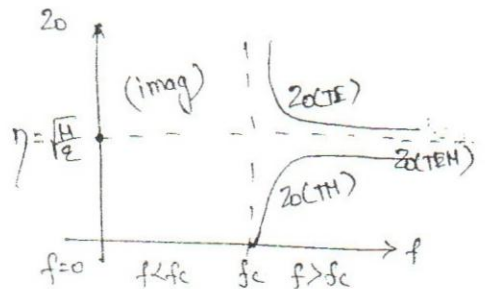
for TE:-

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) \times Z_0(\text{TM}) = \frac{\eta}{\sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}} \times \eta \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) \times Z_0(\text{TM}) = \eta^2$$

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) \times Z_0(\text{TM}) = Z_0(\text{TEH})^2$$

$$Z_0(\text{TEH}) = \eta$$





## PROBLEMS:

1) A cylindrical Cu tube of diameter 3cm is air filled. Calculate cutoff frequency,  $TE_{01}$ ,  $TM_{01}$ ,  $TE_{11}$ ,  $TM_{11}$  Modes.

Given data

$$d = 3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m}$$

$$a = \frac{d}{2} = 1.5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ m (radius)}$$

w.k.T  $x_{nm} = ha$

for  $TM_{nm}$

$TM_{01}$	n m	1
$TM_{11}$	0	2.405
	1	3.832

$$TM_{01} \rightarrow f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \times \pi} \left( \frac{2.405}{1.5 \times 10^{-2}} \right)$$

$$f_c = 7.65 \text{ GHz}$$

$$TM_{11} \rightarrow f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \pi} \left( \frac{3.832}{1.5 \times 10^{-2}} \right)$$

$$f_c = 12.19 \text{ GHz}$$

Formula:

$$\underline{TE} \quad f_c = \frac{V}{2\pi} \left( \frac{x'_{nm}}{a} \right)$$

$$\underline{TM} \quad f_c = \frac{V}{2\pi} \left( \frac{x_{nm}}{a} \right)$$

for  $TE_{nm}$

$TE_{01}$	n m	1
$TE_{11}$	0	3.823
	1	1.841

$$TE_{01} \quad f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \pi} \left( \frac{3.823}{1.5 \times 10^{-2}} \right)$$

$$f_c = 12.17 \text{ GHz}$$

$$TM_{11} \rightarrow f_c = 5.86 \text{ GHz}$$

2) A circular waveguide has an internal diameter of 6cm for 9GHz signal propagated in it TE<sub>11</sub> mode. Calculate cutoff freq, cutoff wavelength, characteristic impedance & group wavelength | Guided wavelength.

Gin

$$d = 6\text{cm}, a = 3\text{cm}, f = 9 \times 10^9 \text{Hz}$$

$$\text{TE}_{11} \rightarrow \text{So } \begin{bmatrix} X_{nm}' \\ X_{li}' \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{1} f_c = \frac{v}{2\pi} \left( \frac{X_{nm}'}{a} \right)$$

$$f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2 \times \pi \times 3 \times 10^{-2}} \times 1.841 = \underline{\underline{2.93 \text{GHz}}}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2.93 \times 10^{12}}$$

$$\lambda_c = \underline{\underline{0.1255 \text{m}}}$$

$$\textcircled{3} Z_0(\text{TE}) = \frac{\eta}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{376.73}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2.93 \times 10^9}{9 \times 10^9}\right)^2}}$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\mu/\epsilon}$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{4\pi \times 10^{-7}}{8.854 \times 10^{-12}}}$$

$$\eta = 376.73$$

$$Z_0(\text{TE}) = \underline{\underline{390.79 \Omega}}$$



(A) Group wavelength ( $\lambda_g$ )

$$\lambda_g = \frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{c}{f} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{9 \times 10^9} = 0.033 \text{ m}$$

$$\lambda_g = \frac{0.033}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{2.93 \times 10^9}{9 \times 10^9}\right)^2}}$$

$$\lambda_g = 0.0342 \text{ m}$$

3) for freq of 6GHz, plane of separation of 3cm, find  $V_p, V_g$  for dominant Mode.

Given

Dominant Mode in 1kel plates =  $TE_{10}$

$$f = 6 \text{ GHz}, a = 3 \text{ cm}$$

$$a = 0.03 \text{ m}$$

$$V_g = v \cdot \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{mv}{2a} = \frac{1 \times 3 \times 10^8}{2 \times 0.03}$$

$$TE_{mn} = TE_{10}$$

$$V_p = c \cdot \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$$

$$f_c = 5 \text{ GHz}$$

$$V_g = 3 \times 10^8 \times \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5 \times 10^9}{6 \times 10^9}\right)^2}$$

$$V_g = 1.65 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

$$V_p = 3 \times 10^8 \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{5 \times 10^9}{6 \times 10^9}\right)^2}$$

$$V_p = 5.42 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}$$

- 4) calculate cutoff wavelength of  $TM_{11}$  mode in Std Rect. w. G if  $a = 4.5 \text{ cm}$ .

Given

$$a = 4.5 \text{ cm}$$

$$a = 0.045 \text{ m}$$

$$b = a/2 = 0.0225 \text{ m}$$

$$f_c = \frac{c}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{m}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{n}{b}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{0.045}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{0.0225}\right)^2}$$

$$f_c = 7.456 \text{ GHz}$$

$$\lambda_c = \frac{c}{f_c} = \frac{3 \times 10^8}{7.45 \times 10^9}$$

$$\lambda_c = 0.0402 \text{ m}$$

In Rect. w. G

$$a \gg b \quad b = a/2$$

$$TM_{11} = TM_{mn}$$

- 5) A TEM wave at 1 MHz propagates in the region b/n conducting planes which is filled with dielectric material of  $\mu_r = 1$ ,  $\epsilon_r = 2$ . Find phase const., char. wave imp.

$$\beta = \omega \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{f_c}{f}\right)^2} \quad f = f_c$$

$$\beta = 2\pi f \sqrt{\mu \epsilon} = 2\pi \times 10^6 \times \sqrt{\mu_0 \mu_r \cdot \epsilon_0 \cdot \epsilon_r}$$

$$= 2\pi \times 10^6 \times \sqrt{4\pi \times 10^{-7} \times 1 \times 8.854 \times 10^{-12} \times 2}$$

$$\beta = 0.10296 \text{ rad}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TEM}) = \eta = \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{\epsilon}} = \sqrt{\frac{\mu_r \mu_0}{\epsilon_r \epsilon_0}} = \sqrt{\frac{4\pi \times 10^{-7} \times 1}{8.85 \times 10^{-12} \times 2}}$$

$$Z_0(\text{TEM}) = 266.39 \Omega$$